

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA
ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 10663

CALL No. 327.593/V.N.L.

D.G.A. 79

E1278





RECORDS OF THE RELATIONS - Vol. 3
BETWEEN SIAM AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES
IN THE 17th CENTURY.

Copied from Papers preserved at the
India Office.

10663

VOLUME III.

1680—1685

327.593

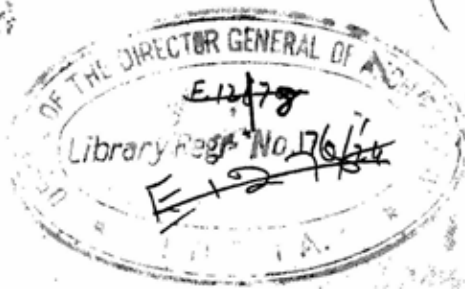
V.N.L.



Printed by order of the Council of the Vajirañāṇa National Library.

BANGKOK

1916.



ENTRANCE ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 10663

Date 1.7.61

Call No. 327.593 / V.N. 1

SIAM
Seventeenth Century
Documents

TABLE OF CONTENTS.



TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
1. A Court of Committees held 11 October 1676.	Extract	Court Minutes Vol. 30, p. 62.
2. A Court of Committees held 23 June 1676.	Extract	Court Minutes Vol. 30, p. 66.
3. A Court of Committees held 20 June 1677.	Extract	Court Minutes Vol. 30, p. 136.
4. Rich. Burnaby to Streynsham Master.	Letter	Factory Records Fort St. George, Vol. 29, pp. 74-75.
5. Wm. Thomson to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Letter Book Vol. 6, pp. 291-292.
6. Abstract of General Letter from Bantam to the East India Co.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Java, Vol. 7.
7. Thomas Rolt and Council at Surat to Rich. Burnaby.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 90, pp. 30-31.
8. Sam. Wales and George Ramsden at Metchlepatam to Streynsham Master at Fort St. George.	Letter	Factory Records Fort St. George, Vol. 29, pp. 101-102.

CONTENTS.

ii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
11th Oct. 1676.	Question about the continuation of Factories at Tonkin and Siam.	1
23rd June 1676.	The Company's estate and servants to be removed from Siam.	2
20th June 1677.	List of articles desired by King of Siam referred to Council at Bantam.	3
Siam 3rd Jan. 1680-1681.	Tywan Frigate detained in Siam on account of debts. French Ships despatched with Ambassadors to France. Two Dutch Ships despatched to Batavia.	4-6
London 5th Jan. 1680-1681.	Factors to withdraw from Siam. Company declines responsibility for private debts.	7
Bantam 26th February and 23rd July 1681.	An Embassy designed from the King of Siam to the French King. Mr. Sangar's debts to the King of Siam.	8
Surat 28th March 1681.	Mr. Richard Lambton's conduct at Siam.	9-10
Metchlepatam 20th May 1681.	Quarrel with the Governor of Masulipatam as to goods brought in the King of Siam's ship.	11-12

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location
9. Council at Bantam to Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Orme Mss. India, Vol. XIX, p. 6.
10. Francis Bowyear and Council at Bantam to the East India Company.	Letter Extract	O. C. No. 4751.
11. Masulipatam Diary.	Note Extract	Factory Records Masulipatam, Vol. 3.
12. Siam Journal, 1681-1682.	Extract	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
13. George Gosfright, Samuel Potts and Thomas Ivatt at Siam to the Council at Bantam.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
14. Tonqueen Factory Journal (Register, 1681-1682).	Notes Extract	Factory Records China, Vol. 2.
15. Notes.	Notes	Factory Records Masulipatam Vol. 4.
16. George Gosfright and Thomas Ivatt to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Factory Records Java, Vol. 6.
17. The East India Co. to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Letter Book Vol. 6, p. 485.

CONTENTS.

iii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Bantam 8th June 1681.	Suspicion of villainy at Siam. The Tywan returned with neither goods nor factors.	13
Bantam 19th Aug. 1681.	Mr. Gosfright to be sent to in- spect affairs in Siam. Amba- sador to be sent from Siam to France.	14
Masulipatam 4th Sept. 1681.	King of Siam's ship sails for Tenasserim.	15
Siam from 7th Sept. 1681 to 17th Jan. 1682.	Report of Gosfright on the affairs of Siam during his visit of supervision.	16-45
Siam 23rd Oct. 1681.	Events since Gosfright's arrival in Siam.	46-47
China 15th Dec. 1681 and 29th Dec. 1681.	Trade to Siam unsuccessful. Adventure to Tonqueen by King of Siam, no profit.	48
Masulipatam 9th Jan. 1682 to 20th April 1682.	Arrival and departure from Ma- sulipatam of ships of the King of Siam in 1682.	49
Siam 18th Jan. 1682.	Narative of events since first September 1681. Remarks on trade in Siam. Unkindness of the Phra Khlang.	50-58
London 28th Feb 1681/1682.	Burnaby to be dismissed. Fac- tory to be dissolved. Burnaby's effects to be seized.	59

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
18. Consultation, at Siam.	Consultation	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
19. Constant Faulcon at Siam to S. Potts and T. Ivatt.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
20. S. Potts and T. Ivatt to Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
21. Constant Faulcon to S. Potts.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
22. Samuel Potts to Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
23. Thomas Ivatt to Samuel Potts.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
24. Samuel Potts to Tho. Ivatt,	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
25. S. Potts and T. Ivatt to Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
26. Constant Faulcon to S. Potts and T. Ivatt.	Letter	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.

CONTENTS.

iv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 28th Feb. 1681/1682.	Samuel Potts to proceed to Lavo to negotiate matters with regard to the debts owing to the Company.	60
Siam 21st May 1682.	Reason for not paying his debt due to the Company.	61-62
Siam 22nd May 1682.	Do not accept Faulcon's reasons or agree to his proposals.	63-64
Siam 16th June 1682.	Disclaims responsibility for Company's losses and protests against Potts.	65-67
Siam 19th Jan. 1682.	Attributes reasons for not recovering debts due to the Company to Faulcon. Protests against ill treatment received. Threatens to prosecute Faulcon.	68-71
Siam ? July 1682.	Presents to be made to Phra Khlang. Declines to sanction more than ordinary expenditure.	72
Siam ? July 1682.	Assumes responsibility for increased expenditure in a present for the Phra Khlang.	73-74
Siam 1st Aug. 1682.	Demand payment of debt due to Company.	75
Siam 1st Aug. 1682.	Refers to previous explanations but says that the Phra Khlang will settle matters.	76

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
27. Protest.	Letter (Protest)	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
28. Consultation.	Consultation	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
29. Consultation.	Consultation	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
30. Attestation.	Attestation	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
31. S. Potts and T. Ivatt to the Council at Bantam.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
32. S. Potts to the Council at Bantam.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
33. S. Potts to the Council at Bantam.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
34. John Beard and Council at Hugli to John Byam and Factors at Balasor.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Hugli, Vol. 6.
35. The East India Company to the King of Siam.	Letter	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 123.

CONTENTS.

v

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 13th Sept. 1682.	Protest against Faulcon for debt due to the Company.	77-78
Siam 21st Sept. 1682.	Decision to petition Phra Khlang to permit Potts and Ivatt with the Company's goods to go to Batavia.	79-80
Siam 10th Oct. 1682.	No result from this Petition to Phra Khlang. Potts and Ivatt determined to leave for Batavia.	81-82
Siam 27th Nov. 1682.	Samuel Harris protests against Mr. Burnaby. Refusal to assist in recovering the Company's debt.	83
Siam 29th Nov. 1682.	Failure to recover the Company's debts. Reason therefor. By reason of non-arrival of Junks from Japan, unable to give news about trade.	84-85
Siam 30th Nov. 1682.	The Moors in Siam. Phra Khlang declines to interfere with Faulcon.	86-88
Siam ? Dec. 1682.	Account of Fire in the Company's factory. Abstracts of events since October 10th, 1682.	89-91
Hugli 7th Dec. 1682.	Remark on the debt owing by King of Siam.	92
London 15th Dec. 1682.	Attempt to trade with Siam and through Siam with Japan.	93

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
36. The Governor of the East India Company to the Phra Khlang of Siam.	Letter	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 124.
37. Jos. Child, the Governor of the East India Company, to W. Strangh and Thomas Yale.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, pp. 120-122.
38. Instructions.	Instructions	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 119.
39. Chief and Factors at Tonkin to the Company.	Letter Extract	Madras Press List No. 1961.
40. William Hodges at Tonkin to Nathaniel Chomley.	Letter Extract	O. C. No. 4885.
41. The Phra Khlang of Siam to President John Child at Surat.	Letter	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 109, pp. 98-99.
42. Petition presented to His Highness the Phra Khlang at Lavo.	Petition	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
43. General Letter from Bantam to the East India Company.	Abstract	Factory Records Java, Vol. 7.
44. Edward Barwell and George Gosfright at Batavia to the East India Company.	Letter Extracts	O. C. No. 4958.

CONTENTS.

vi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London 20th Dec. 1682.	Gives details of goods sent. Hope of increased trade and recovery of debts.	94-96
London 20th Dec. 1682.	Cargo on board Mexico Merchant consigned to Mr. Strangh. Reasons for dissolving the factory. No account of Gosfricht's nego- tiations at Siam. Instructions how to dispose of cargo, etc.	97-104
London 20th Dec. 1682.	Instructions to Captain Paxton, Commander of the Mexico Merchant.	105
Tonkin 26th Dec. 1682.	Encouragement shown to trade by the Emperors of China and Japan and The King of Siam.	106-108
Tonkin 27th Dec. 1682.	Failure of French Embassy to Siam. Death of the King of Siam, Sept. 12, 1681. Unprofit- able trade between Siam and Tonkin.	109
Siam ? 1683.	Complaints of Ralph Lambton's conduct. Satisfaction demand- ed.	110-112
Siam ? Jan. 1683.	Asking for leave to depart.	113-114
Bantam 16th February 1683.	Business in Siam impeded by quarrels between Potts and Ivatt.	115
Batavia 21st August 1683.	News of destruction of the fac- tory at Siam by fire.	116

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location
45. William Strangh's Journal.	Journal Extracts	Factory Records Siam, Vol. 1.
46. William Strangh to Elihu Yale.	Letter	O. C. No. 4970.
47. Journal of a Voyage to China in the ship "Delight."	Extract of Journal	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
48. Peter Crouch at Siam Bay to the East India Co. in Siam.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
49. William Strangh at Lavo to Hamon Gibbon and Elihu Yale at Siam.	Letter	O. C. No. 4999.
50. Postscript of a letter from Constant Faulcon at Siam, to ?	Letter	O. C. No. 5030.
51. The Governor General and Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter Extract	Dutch Records 1st Series Vol. 26 No. DCXC pp. 14-17.

CONTENTS.

vii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 1st Sept. 1683 to 28th Nov. 1683.		117-244
Siam 4th Sept. 1683.	Orders to bring up goods desired by the King. Mr. Potts not to be trusted.	245
China 4th Jan. 1683 to 20th March 1685.	19 Nov. 1683.—Consultation as to the advisability of remain- ing at Siam. 4 Febry. 1684—Peter Crouch and J. Thomas to Captain John Smith. Order to deliver nails for the King's use. 2 April 1684.— Ditto to ditto.— Enquiry if it be a fit season to sail from Siam.	246-269
Siam Bay 29th October 1683.	Reasons for wintering in Siam.	270
Lavo 28th Nov. 1683.	Waiting for Tra to leave Siam.	271-272
Siam Dec. 1683.	Complains of William Strangh's conduct.	273
Batavia 10th Dec. O. S. 21st Dec. N. S. 1683	Decision to remove factories at Siam and Ligor in consequence of injuries received.	274-275

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
52. Peter Crouch at Siam to the President and Council at Suia.	Letter Extracts	O. C. No. 5025.
53. William Strangh to Constant Faulcon,	Letter	O. C. No. 5034.
54. Notes of Ships sailing between Masulipatam and Siam in 1684-1685.	Notes	Factory Records Masulipatam, Vol 4.
55. Constant Faulcon to Mr. Crouch.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
56. Peter Crouch and John Thomas to Mr. Constant Faulcon in Siam.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
57. Constant Faulcon to Peter Crouch and John Thomas.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
58. Peter Crouch and John Thomas to Mr. Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
59. Peter Crouch and John Thomas to Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
60. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter Extracts	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 254.

CONTENTS.

viii

Date.	Subjects.	Page.
Siam 26th Dec. 1683.	Troubled state of the Company's affairs in Siam.	276-277
Siam 2nd Jan. 1684.	Abusive letter. Holding Faul- con responsible for all the Company's misfortunes.	278-284
Siam 22nd Jan. 1684 to 7th Febr. 1685.	Ships sailing between Masuli- patam and Siam.	285
Siam 1st Febr. 1683/4.	Demanding Nails for the King of Siam's use.	286-287
Siam 2nd Febr. 1683/4.	Regret not to be able to comply with his demand.	288
Siam 2nd Febr. 1683/4.	Repeats his demand for Nails and orders them to be confined in jail until his order is complied with.	289-290
Clong Noy 4th Febr. 1683/4.	Prefer imprisonment rather than comply with unjust demand.	291-292
Clong Noy 5th Febr. 1683/4.	Comply with his demand on ac- count of hunger.	293
London 29th Febr. 1684.	Council at Siam should apply for the King's chop for a fortified settlement near Siam.	294

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document,	Location.
61. Peter Crouch, John Thomas, Abraham Navarro, to Mr. Constant Faulcan.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
62. Peter Crouch and John Thomas to Mr. Samuel Barron (merchant in Siam.)	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
63. Peter Crouch and John Thomas to the Honorable Company in Siam.	Letter	Factory Records China, Vol. 16.
64. Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation Extract	Factory Records Fort St. George, Vol. 3.
65. John Child and Council at Surat to the Factors at Siam.	Letter Extracts	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 91.
66. William Strangh to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	O. C. No. 5154.
67. Consultation of the Agent, Governor and Council of Fort St. George.	Consultation	Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX, Press list Bombay No. 2554, pp. 101-103.
68. Consultation at Fort St. George.	Consultation Extract	Factory Records Fort St. George, Vol. 3.
69. Diary of Consultation of the Agent, Governor and Council of Fort St. George.	Diary	Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX, Press list No. 2580, Bombay, pp. 135-136.

CONTENTS.

ix

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Month of Siam River 1st April 1684.	Strong and abusive protest against Faulcon's treatment of them.	295-296
Siam 2nd April 1684.	Desire him to present their case to the Portuguese Ambassador and to the King.	297-298
Siam 2nd April 1684.	Withdrawal of the Company's Factory, due to Faulcon's malice.	299-301
Fort St. George 14th April 1684.	Sea Customs waived in favour of King of Siam.	302
Swally Marine 30th April 1684.	Comments on the fire at the English Factory and conduct of Captain Ivatt and Potts. The Company's concerns to be stopped on account of Lamb- ton's debt to the King.	303-304
Carwar 11th May 1684.	Experience at Siam. Trouble caused by Mr. Constant Faul- con and Ivatt.	305-307
Fort. St. George 21st July 1684.	Order to the Captain of the Bengal Merchant to receive the King of Siam's goods.	308
Fort St. George 18th Aug. 1684.	Reason for granting a passage on the Company's sloop.	309
Fort St. George 20th Aug. 1684.	Firing of guns on departure of of the King of Siam's factor and servants.	310

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
70. Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Miscellaneous, Vol. 3 a, f. 83.
71. Diary of Consultation of the Agent, Governor and Council of Fort St. George.	Diary	Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX, Press list No. 2645, (Bombay), p. 184.
72. S. Barron to P. Crouch.	Letter Extract	Press list No. 2661 (Bombay) Extract of letters to Fort St. George, Vol. III. p. 85-86.
73. Samuel Barron to William Gyfford, President of Coast. Coromandel, Bengal, etc., Governor at Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Press list No. 2672 (Bombay) Extract from letters to Fort St. George, Vol. III. p. 79-84.
74. Letter from Lord Preston to the Earl of Sunderland.	Letter Extract	Historical MSS. Commission, 7th Report, Appendix page 317 a.
75. Letter from Lord Preston to the Earl of Sunderland.	Letter	Historical MSS. Commission, 7th Report, Appendix p. 319 a.
76. Letter from Lord Preston to the Earl of Sunderland.	Letter	Historical MSS. Commission, 7th Report Appendix, p. 319 b.
77. Samuel Barron to the President and Council of Surat.	Letter Extracts	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 109, pp. 214-217.
78. Samuel Barron to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 109, p. 191.

CONTENTS.

x

Date.	Subjects.	Page.
Fort St. George 28th Aug. 1684.	King of Siam is fortifying his country. Burnaby appointed Governor of Tenasserim, and White Shabander at Mergui.	311
Fort St. George 16th Oct. 1684.	Arrival of Ivatt in Masulipatam.	312
Siam 15th Nov. 1684.	Relating his position.	313-314
Siam 15th Nov. 1684.	Relates Strangh's troubles in Siam, with regard to the actions of Faulcon.	315-322
Paris 25th Oct. 1684. s. n.	Refers to the Audience of the ambassadors of Siam.	323
Paris 15th Nov. 1684.	Chevalier de Chaumont appointed Ambassador to the King of Siam.	324
Paris 18th Nov. 1684. s. n.	Audiences of the Ministers of Siam.	325
Siam 24th Nov. 1684.	State of the Company's affairs in Siam. Advises resort to force to recover debts. Deprecates Faulcon's influence in Siam.	326-330
Siam 28th Nov. 1684.	Gives information regarding one J. Chappel employed by Faulcon, now on board the Tywan.	331

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
79. Letter from Lord Preston to the Earl of Sunderland.	Letter	Historical MSS. Commission, 7th Report, Appendix, p. 321 a.
80. Letter from Surat to the Court of Committees.	Letter Extracts	O. C. No. 5270.
81. A Court of Committees held on 14 Jan. 1685.	Notice Extract	Court Minutes Vol. 30, p. 78.
82. Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3a, folio 91.
83. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary	Press List No. 109, (Bombay) Public Consultations Vol. 10, p. 43-44.
84. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary	Press list No. 169, (Bombay) Public Consultations Vol. 10. p. 41.
85. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 254.
86. King James the II. to Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Public Record Office O. C. 389, pp. 288-289.

CONTENTS.

xi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Paris 29th Nov. 1684. s. m.	Siamese Envoys saw the King Louis the XIVth in the Gallery of Versailles.	332
Swally Marine 29th Nov. 1684.	Voyage of the Mexico-Merchant unsuccessful. The King of Siam's letter sent to the Company. Fall of Faulcon anticipated. Hope to get trade through the King of Siam to Japan.	333-334
London 14th Jan. 1685.	Deputy Governor to attend the King in Council regarding affairs in Siam.	335
Fort St. George 5th February 1685.	An Interloping ship bound to Siam. They will write to Faulcon.	336
Fort St. George 9th March 1685.	Death of Thomas Ivatt.	337
Fort St. George 2nd March 1685.	Letter to Constant Faulcon approved of and signed.	338
London 16th March 1685.	Faulcon mistrusted.	339
London 21st March 1685.	Notifying his accession and desiring continuance of friendship with Siam.	340

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
87. Sir John Child and Council at Surat to the factors at Gombroon (Bandar Abbas.)	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 92, pp. 75-76.
88. General Letter from Surat to the Court of Committees.	Letter Extract	O. C. No. 5365.
89. Sir John Child, President of Surat, to the King of Siam.	Letter	Factory Records Surat, Vol. 92, p. 87.
90. Sir John Child, President of Surat, to the Phra Khlang of Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Surat Vol. 92, pp. 86-87.
91. Letter from the Council at Surat to Fort St. George.	Instructions	Orme MSS., India Vol. 19, p. 8.
92. John Child, Francis Day, Barro Harris to Robert Harbin Mr. Daniel Gyfford and Mr. Thomas Yale.	Letter	Press list No. 267 (Bombay).
93. John Child, Francis Day and Barro Harris to Captain Ed. Prestwich.	Letter	Press list No. 269 (Bombay).
94. John Child, Francis Day and Barro Harris to William Gyfford, President and Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Letter	Press list No. 275 (Bombay).

CONTENTS.

xii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Surat 21st April 1685.	Ambassadors of the Kings of Persia and Siam.	341
Surat 21st April 1685.	The "Faulcon" sent to Siam. Intention to settle there to prevent interlopers.	342
Surat 13th May 1685.	Permission asked for settlement in Siam as formerly.	343-344
Surat 13th May 1685.	Advises the sending of the "Faulcon" with factors to effect a settlement.	345-346
Surat 13th May 1685.	The "Faulcon" gone to Siam. The factors advised to effect a settlement.	347
Surat 13th May 1685.	Instructions with regard to their behaviour regarding Faulcon.	348-357
Surat 14th May 1685.	Instructions with regard to his behaviour in his voyage to Siam.	358-359
Surat 19th May 1685.	Instructions regarding Interlopers.	360-364

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document,	Location.
95. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary	Press list No. 282 (Bombay).
96. The President and Council at Surat to the Deputy Governor and Council of Bombay.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Bombay, Vol. 3.
97. William Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George to John Child and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 109, pp. 239-241.
98. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council of Surat.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 490.
99. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 491.
100. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Hugli.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 492.
101. Daniel Edwards and Francis Snape to the President and Governor of Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Press list No. 317. (Bombay). Letter to Fort. St. George, No. 3.
102. Consultation of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Consultation Extracts	Press list No. 324. (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 10.

CONTENTS.

xiii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 25th May 1685.	Advises the receipt of a present from the King of Siam.	365
Surat 11 June 1685.	Instructions regarding accommo- dation for the Ambassadors from the Kings of Persia and Siam.	366
Fort St. George 11 June 1685.	The Siam factory to be controlled by Fort St. George. The King of Siam's Ambassador has ar- rived to treat with the Council.	367-368
London 17th June 1685.	Instructions to complain about Faulcon to the King of Siam.	369
London 17th June 1685.	Damages incurred through ac- tions of Faulcon. Intend re- prisals.	370
London 17th June 1685.	Order to seize goods of any Siamese in satisfaction of the Company's claim.	371
Gombroon 17th June 1685.	Trouble with the Dutch Amba- sador of the King of Siam, he is taken on board of the Company's ship. Money ad- vanced to the Ambassador.	372-375
Fort St. George 22nd June 1685.	Draft of letters to Batavia and Siam approved of.	376

TABLE OF

Name,	Nature of Document.	Location.
103. Robert Harbin, Daniel Gyfford, and Thomas Yale to the President and Governor of Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Press list No. 330. (Bombay). Letters to Fort. St. George, Vol. 3.
104. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary Extract	Press list No. 360 (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 10, p. 126.
105. Consultation of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Consultation Extract	Press list No. 361-362. (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 10.
106. Extract from Diary of Consultations.	Consultation Extract	Public Consultations, Vol. 10, pp. 127-128.
107. General Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Letter Book Vol. 7, p. 493.
108. William Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George to John Child and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Surat, Vol. 109, pp. 242-3.
109. Consultation of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Consultation Extract	Press list No. 417. (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 10, pp. 150-151.
110. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary Extract	Press list No. 422 (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 10, pp. 154.

CONTENTS.

xiv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Acheen 25th June 1685.	Resettling of the Factory at Siam.	377-379
Fort St. George 29th July 1685.	Arrival of Persian and Siamese Ambassadors on their way to Siam.	380
Fort St. George 3rd August 1685.	Reception given to Siamese and Persian Ambassadors.	381
Fort St. George 3rd Aug. 1685.	Reception given to Siamese and Persian Ambassadors.	382
Fort St. George 12th Aug. 1685.	Hope expressed that Siam Factory has not been resettled. Mr. Potts and Mr. Strangh and Mr. Crouch praised. Order to demand satisfaction for injuries.	383
Fort St. George Aug. or Sept. 1685.	Siam to be subordinated to Fort St. George. Instructions sent to factors by the Faulcon.	384
Fort St. George 3rd Sept. 1615.	Payment made to Siamese Ambassador and presents given to him.	385
Fort St. George 7th Sept. 1685.	Persian and Siamese Ambassadors embarked by the Anapurna for Tenasserim.	386

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location
111. Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 3 a, fo. 98.
112. A Court of Committees held 15 October, 1685.	Notes Extract	Court Minutes, Vol. 34, p. 150.
113. Letter from the Court of Committees to the Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Letter Book, Vol. 8, p. 12.
114. Robert Freeman and Samuel Swynoke at Masulipatam to John Coates.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Masulipatam, Vol. 8.
115. John Cheney and Ambrose Moody to Mr. Constant Faulcon.	Letter	Factory Records, China, Vol. 16.
116. Robert Freeman and Samuel Swynoke at Masulipatam to President Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Masulipatam, Vol. 8.
117. Diary of Consultations of the President, Governor and Council at Fort St. George.	Diary Extract	Press list No. 521 (Bombay). Public Consultations, Vol. 9, p. 189.

CONTENTS.

xv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 1st Oct. 1685.	Death of Mr. Ivatt. Mr. Coates encourages settlement in Siam. Have addressed letter to Faulcon.	387
London 15th Oct. 1685.	Charge to be drawn up against King of Siam and his Ministers.	388
London 28th Oct. 1685.	Factors to be recalled from Siam as unfit for an English settlement as long as Faulcon is there.	389
Masulipatam 27th Nov. 1685.	Protest against the taking of a ship of the King of Golcondah and John de Marcora.	390-391
Amoy 6th Dec. 1685.	Desire assistance to recover loss occasioned by the commander of one of the King of Siam's Junks.	392-394
Masulipatam 22nd Dec. 1685.	Partial settlement of dispute with Coates effected.	395
Fort St. George 7th Dec. 1685.	Seizure by Coates of a ship of John de Marcora.	396



Court Minutes,
vol. 30, p. 62.

A Court of Committees held 11 October
1676.

(Extract)

Tonqueen and Siam
factories.

It is ordered that it be referred to the Committees at Bantam and the South Sea Factories to consider whether it be convenient to continue Factories at Tonqueen and Siam, and how the trade in those places or elsewhere may be improved and managed with least charge to the Company.

Court Minutes,
vol. 30, p. 66.

A Court of Committees held 23 October
1676.

(Extract)

Report touching the
affairs of Siam.

As touching Siam the Committees, upon
perusal of the advices and Consultations re-
ceived from thence, conceiving no advantage is
like to accrue to the Company from that trade,
they are of opinion that the Company's Ser-
vants and estate there be drawn off . . .

Court Minutes,
vol. 30, p. 136.

(Extract)

A Court of Committees held 20 June 1677.

It is ordered that it be referred to the Committees for Bantam to consider of the particulars desired by the King of Siam and to estimate their value, and which of them are fit to be provided and sent from hence, and to report the same.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 29,
pp. 74—5

Siam January the 3 1680/1.

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham
Master Esqr., Agent and Governor of
Madras for affairs of the honble.
English East India Company &ca.
Council in Fort St. George.

The *Tywan* frigate
put by her voyage
to the Fort.

The inclosed is Copy of my last by ship
Flying Eagle, wherein I acquainted you that
that the *Tywan* should suddenly follow with the
remains of the Honourable Company's effects,
in this factory proper for your market, but I
was prevented the effecting hereof by an un-
happy business which after very much discredit,
has now done this further prejudice to our
honourable Masters, in occasioning the deten-
tion of their estate here to secure the payment
of those considerable debts formerly contracted
by Mr. Hamon Gibbon and Mr. Ben: Sangar
for their particular use, on which account the
Barcalong would not admit the shipping of any
more goods till due satisfaction is given for
said engagements to the King, wherefore I was
necessitated to return her for Bantam empty as
she came, but neither could I be permitted that,
till the King's Officers had first taken a view
of the godowns to be certified those remains
were sufficient to discharge those obligations.

The Barcalongs'
stepping of trade
upon account
of debts.

Advices sent to the
Agent of Bantam.

I have not been wanting in repeating my
advices to the Agency at Bantam concerning
this matter by all conveyances since my first
arrival on this place, and more especially the

former year, representing to them how I was continually dunned for those debts, and my fears that some ill consequence would ensue, if they did not take it into a serious consideration to make a speedy provision for payment thereof, in answer whereto they are pleased to tell me, they must expect orders from England before they could concern themselves therein and now I suppose they will be convinced we must also defer complying with their orders, for our return with our honourable Masters' effects to Bantam till this Remora be effectually removed, in which condition we remain here waiting the further knowledge of their pleasure concerning this affair.

The French ship
dispatched with
the King's
Ambassadors for
France.

The French ship from Pondicherry was dispatched the 13th of the past month, whereon this King's Ambassadors for France took their passage; Monsr: Dabandah with another and 4 soldiers remaining here with the Company's goods who discourse that they expect 2 ships next season from Surat and your Coast, by advices newly arrived from Tenassarim we hear that a small vessel of theirs has taken a Moor's ship belonging to Metchlepatam near that port which makes the Persians here very clamorous. They endeavour to persuade the King it is an affront to him to take their goods so near his dominions, where upon the Bishop is now called upon to Lavo.

2 Dutch ships
dispatched for
Batavia.

The Dutch affairs continue as formerly, that had two ships here this season one from

Batavia and one from Malacca which were both dispatched for Batavia in last month, and having nothing more worthy your notice I conclude as becomes.

Right Worshipful and honoured Sirs,
Your most obedient and faithful
Servant

RICH: BURNABY

Letter Book, vol. 6
pp. 291-2

Our Agent and Council
at Bantam.

Sent per New
London and Persia
Merchant.

London the 5th of January 1680/1.

* * * *

Factors to withdraw
from Siam ; Not to
settle at Pattani
or Sangora.

Mr. Sangar's Debt.

to get in our Debt
of 12000\$

Par. 10. We again confirm our orders for withdrawing our Factors and estates from Siam, if it be not already done, and would have no further delay therein, and do absolutely decline the settling of any Factory at Patani or Sangora, and as to Mr. Sangar's debt owing to the King, it being contracted for his particular occasions and not ours, we hold our selves no way concerned therein, any more than in any other place of India, where our Factors contrary to our orders do borrow money of the natives, and do require that all possible means be used for getting in the debts owing to us there, which by your computation amounts to upwards of \$12000 and when Mr. Burnaby or any others arrive with you from Siam, inform yourselves as fully as you can of the true state of Mr Sangar's debt, and advise us thereof by next.

* * * *

Your loving Friends

Wm, Thomson, Govr.

&ca. &ca. &ca.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam to
the East India Company.

(Extracts)

Dated 26 February and 23 July 1681.

An Embassy designed from the King of
Siam to the French King.

About Siam and Mr Sangar's debt to the
King. They doubt they shall not be able to avoid
payment of it and suspect false and sinister
dealings in the Company's servants there have
been the ground of it.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 90,
pp. 30-31.

Thomas Rolt and Council at Surat to
Richard Burnaby and factors at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 28 March 1681.

Although Mr. Richard Lambton in the ship *Fortune* sailed from hence afterwards to assist his brother Ralph under his then condition, yet the uncertainty where he might find him made us ignorant of his designs, especially upon his brother's carrying himself so disobedient to you, and altogether contrary to his promise to us which moved us, out of the dissatisfaction we received therefrom, to decline our cognisance of what concerned him, holding ourselves justly offended at his inconsiderate carriage towards you, and which we do so disapprove that could we have fittingly, either then or now, discouraged his further voyaging to Siam, we should not have been wanting to have prevented thereby any further trouble you might receive from him . . .

We . . . shall not proceed to decide here with Mr. Lambton . . . but refer [him] to the Honble. Company . . . for these many troubles you advise us he gave you to the prejudice and dishonour of their affairs, which does very much trouble us, taking due and full notice of all you have so ingeniously written us concerning him, and should have been glad now to have received a line or two from

you of the state of that factory, having understood that the Honble. Company have in-ordered its dissolving, which we could not well have expected after so late a settlement thereof.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 29, pp. 101-102.

Metchlepatam May the 20 : 1681.

To the Right Worshipful

Streynsham Master Esqr., Agent and
Governor of Fort St. George, &ca.,
Council.

Right Worshipful Sir, &ca.

* * * *

The 27 of last month Mr. Samuel White commander of the King of Siam's ship arrived here and brought concerns of Mr. Hatton's Mr. Tivill's and Mr. Wynne's in copper, also 70 chests of copper of Mr. Matthew Mainwareings, and copper and tin for account of some English in Siam, all which the Governor of this place stops in the Banksall, and will not permit to be taken up without paying custom. We have sent many messages to advise that the said goods belong to the English, and are consigned to the factory desiring they might be released, which he will not grant, but says they are the pilots of the Siam ship, and that all pilots that serve not the English shall pay custom for their goods. We have, by messages, to the utmost of our endeavours attempted to free the goods, and urged the injustice of his dealings with us, but to no purpose, he being resolved that custom shall be paid for the goods or they must lie in the Banksall. Mr. Mainwareing and Mr. White have acquainted us that if no remedy can be had, they must have of necessity, rather than sus-

tain so great damage as will fall upon them by detention of their goods, pay the Custom, especially Mr. White, who is obliged to make returns of those goods committed to his charge at his return to Siam. Wherefore they have desired us to represent this matter to your consideration, and we humbly entreat you will resolve upon some expedient to remedy this mischief, which will otherwise destroy all our privileges and render the factory contemptible and in short time insignificant.

* * * *

Your very humble Servants.

SAM : WALES

GEORGE RAMSDEN

Orme MSS. India,
vol. XIX, p.6.

Index to a Collection of Papers relating to
Bantam, Siam, Syrian &c. from 1672 to 1744.

Abstract of letter from the Council at
Bantam to [?Fort St. George.]

Dated 8 June 1681.

Mentions their suspicion of villainy at Siam,
whither they had sent the *Thywan* to bring away
the gentlemen and withdraw the factory ac-
cording to the Company's orders, instead of
which she was returned empty, under pretence
that the King would not permit any goods to be
laden or persons leave the country till satis-
faction was made for some private debts.

O. C., No. 4751.

Francis Bowyear and Council at Bantam
to the East India Company.

(Extract)

Dated 19 August 1681.

We have advised your Honours of the condition we apprehended your affairs in Siam to be in, and of our intention to send Mr. George Gosfright upon the *Returne* to supervise and examine the true state thereof. . . .

The French lately had five ships in this harbour, whereof two are dispatched for Surat, one for the Coast, one for Siam, and the other remains yet in port, being a great ship not long since come from Surat with Commissary Bowrea and now ready to depart for Europe with the Siam Ambassador and the Commissary to accompany them

Factory Records,
Masulipatam, vol. 3.

Masulipatam Diary

4 September 1681.

(Extract)

A ship belonging to the King of Siam set
sail for Tenassarim.

Journal containing the informations and examinations of several matters and all other occurrences worthy of notice since George Gosfright's arrival here, who came commissioned from the Worshipful Agency at Bantam to supervise and regulate the Honble. Company's affairs in this Factory of Siam.

* * * *

WEDNESDAY 7 SEPTEMBER 1681. There being no admittance for me to the Barcalong's presence till I deliver the King's presents I have despatched a boat down to the *Returne* for the bringing up of the same. * * *

SATURDAY 10, SEPTEMBER 1681. Notwithstanding the Honble. Company's positive order transmitted hither in the *Tywan* in August 1680 for to sell no goods upon trust but for present payment and that what could not so be disposed off, should return to Bantam, Mr. Burnaby, contrary thereunto, in October and November following, gave one Constant Faulcon, a Grecian, credit to the amount of 424 cats :
-Ta: 14 ma : in broad cloth, cloth rashes, perpetuanaes, pepper, &ca., condition for its payment to be at arrival of next Japan junks, which was in March last, but by the books perceive no more has been paid than 107 Cats:
-Ta: 14ms : wherefore I sent for said Faulcon

to know the reason of his noncompliance with his contract and withal pressing him to make speedy payment of what is due from him, who answered that what he was indebted by appointment of the King was embargoed in his hands for securing of those debts contracted by Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar, which as soon as I procured to be taken off he is ready to satisfy. When I have admittance to the Barcalong I shall enquire into the truth hereof, and if any such obstruction be, I will endeavour its removal, yet from those intelligences received I have cause to fear Mr. Faulcon is not in condition to discharge his debt this year.

* * * *

SATURDAY 17 SEPTEMBER 1681. This day the present for the King and Barcalong being come, notice was given to the Lingua, that he might procure admittance to the Barcalong to present the same together with the Right Worshipful Agent's letter. He brought me word that His Highness had appointed Tuesday for giving me audience at his own house, excusing that my reception could not be at the public Hall, occasioned by the Queen's death.

TUESDAY 20 SEPTEMBER 1681. This morning about 11 o'clock I had access to the Barcalong, when I delivered him the Right Worshipful Agent's letter and tenderd to his acceptance the presents brought with me for his Majesty

and his Highness which he was pleased to do me the Honour to receive; the letter he caused to be translated by Mr. Constant Faulcon, as to the detention of the goods last year. He responded that he having often pressed Mr. Burnaby to the payment of what Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar had borrowed of the King, without taking any effect, he was necessitated to have the godown viewed to see that there remained sufficient to satisfy the aforesaid debt, as a probable means to put a period to those long depending accounts, but did not own those 200 chests of copper taken out of the *Tywan* the last year by Mr. Burnaby to be done by his command, and His Highness understanding I came commissioned from the Agency of Bantam to supervise and regulate affairs in this Factory, was then pleased to grant me free access to him on all occasions, promising me his assistance for the finding out and righting the abuses which have been put upon the Honble. Company as also for getting in the Debts standing out in this place, telling me withal that he had several times cautioned Mr. Burnaby not to trust.

His Highness inquired of me whether I had orders to pay the King's debt, meaning thereby that which Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar have contracted on their own occasions, whereto I replied that the Agent and Council could not give any such order till they had liberty from the

Honble. Company whose answer in relation thereto was expected the next year and that I should discharge the debt as soon as I received their order, wherewith he seemed satisfied, and after he had presented with some Beel was pleased to dismiss me.

* * * *

22 SEPTEMBER 1681. (Extract of George White's answer to the charges brought against him.) . . . It happened that . . . Mr. Faulcon who is one of the King's Factors here being unprovided with goods proper for France for accommodation of the Ambassadors designed thither, did on that occasion, notwithstanding our former discouragement concerning it to take a sight of it, and supposing its being well aired and thoroughly sifted would secure it and render it merchantable, he did on those conditions contract with Mr. Burnaby for the whole Parcel at 6 Tael per Bahar, and accordingly he brought the King's chained slaves . . . to work upon and pack up in bags for the fore-said voyage to France . . . The French Chief unexpectedly refused to receive it on board . . . and the King having no other occasion for it, Captain Birkin . . . desired Mr. Constant Faulcon he might open some of the bags to take another view of it, whereby perceiving it was sufficiently cleansed and cured

he took it off his hands at the very same rate 'twas bought of Mr. Burnaby.

* * * *

SATURDAY 24 SEPTEMBER 1681. His Highness the Barcalong sent for me this day by our Lingua for to desire a pass for his Majesty's Ship the *Bonaventura*, Captain Francis Birkin Commander, bound for Mocah, which I did readily promise, to prevent the suspicion that might arise through the false reports that were bruited abroad that our ships lay at Amsterdam only to surprize said Mocah ships which was come to the ears of the Barcalong.

* * * *

MONDAY 26 SEPTEMBER 1681.

[George Gosfright, supervisor, to the Barcalong at Siam, dated 26 September 1681.]

Siam, 26 September 1681.

May it please your Highness:

The assurance you were pleased to give me when admitted to your presence, of the continuance of his Majesty's and your Highness's favour to the Honble. Company, offering withal your assistance for the finding out and righting the several abuses they have received, occasioned as I presume by the clandestine dealings of some of their Servants and others, leaves me not without hopes that your Highness will condescend to grant the request which in

behalf of the Honble. Company I do humbly
 make unto your Highness, and that I may
 truly understand what hitherto has been or
 hereafter may be the pleasure and commands
 of your Highness and his Majesty in relation
 to my Honble. Masters' affairs here, I do
 earnestly entreat some other person than Mr.
 Constant Faulcon may be the Messenger
 thereof in regard he lies under the foul imput-
 ation of abusing the Honble. Company and
 his Majesty, in whose name he falsely received
 out of the Company's Godowns here 300 Chests
 of Copper, as is to me sufficiently proved since
 my arrival here, from whence I have reason to
 suspect the integrity of the interpretation he
 has now made of the Right Worshipful Agent's
 Letter to your Highness and your reply thereto,
 and with all submission do desire that by some
 other way I may be informed whether the
 detention of the Company's effects, whereby
 the *Tywan* the last year returned to Bantam
 empty, not permitting so much as 200 Chests
 of Copper which was laden on board her to
 proceed, was by your Highness's commands.
 The loss the Honble. Company thereby sus-
 tained surmounts Mr Sangar's debt to his Ma-
 jesty, the effects they then had upon the place
 being near Catts: 2000. And said Constant
 Faulcon further tells me that Your Highness
 has forbid him to pay the 317 Cats: ol. Taie:
 o2 Mace which he owes for broad cloth sold
 him by Mr. Burnaby. These are indignities with-

out precedent in India and are so contrary to the many testimonies of his Majesty's favour and significations of kindness to the Honble. Company and real intentions of promoting the interests of our Nation as that the Right Worshipful Agent would not give credit that any such dis-kindnesses could proceed from his Majesty, but rather from the unfaithfulness of their servants, whereof to be rightly informed they have sent me to make a strict scrutiny into the true cause thereof. However, if the Honble. Company are so unhappy as through the ill conduct of their servants here to incur his most glorious Majesty's displeasure and have their credit and reputation with him eclipsed, yet I am confident his Majesty will be so favourable as to grant me liberty to export such goods as are proper for Bantam and accept for security others vendible here to the amount of Mr. Sangar's debt till I can receive answer from the Honble. Company concerning it: And also that it will please his Majesty to issue forth to the Officers of his Treasuries and Warehouses his Royal command for the speedy adjusting of that account whereby I may be capable to give the true state of that affair to the Worshipful Agent and Council.

And that those considerable debts to the amount of 823 Catts : 03 Taels : 00 Mace as per enclosed paper appears owing in his Majesty's Country to the Honble. Company

may not be lost, I do earnestly recommend them to your Highness's prudent care to find out some effectual means for their recovery which in all respectful manner shall be acknowledged by

Your Highness's
Most humble Servant
GEORGE GOSFRIGHT.

* * * *

THURSDAY [MONDAY] 26 SEPTEMBER 1681.
Having some cause to distrust the unfaithfulness of the interpretation Mr. Constant Faulcon rendered of the Right Worshipful Agent's letter to the Barcalong on the 20th curt: I this day addressed the preceding paper to his Highness, who was again pleased to own the detention of the goods the last year to be by his order, offering to refer what he had done to the Chiefs of the Foreign Nations here to judge of the reasonableness or unreasonableness thereof, which proposition I excused, as not lying in my power to accept thereof, for I did forewell see, should I have condescended thereunto, the French and Dutch Chiefs, who often borrow money and take goods on credit of his Majesty, would justify the proceedings of his Highness and the more because this debt of Mr. Sangar's has been contracted near about four or five years, for all which time his Highness has declared he will take no interest

save only for the 110 Catts : of money that by contract under the hand of the said Sangar he was to pay 2 per cent. per mensem.

As to the getting in of what debts are here owing to the Company, he was pleased to promise to do me all the kindness he could and to deliver such persons as will not pay into my own hands.

Whereas Constant Faulcon the 10th instant acquainted me that the 317 Catts : ol Taile : ol 17 Mace he is owing to the Honble. Company is by the Barcalong embargoed in his hands on account of Mr. Gibbons and Mr. Sangar's debt to the King, his Highness was pleased this day to declare it false, ordering withal the said Faulcon without delay to satisfy the aforesaid debt.

To my desire of liberty to lade our copper, tin, &ca., in the godowns, the Barcalong gave no answer, which I thought not at that time convenient further to press.

TUESDAY 27 September 1681. This evening I received advice that there is a ship arrived at the Bar of this place from Batavia and upon her one Brackwell whom the General and Council have sent to be second of their Factory here, remanding to Batavia the present Second, Myn Here Hopman, and Bloome, Chief of Legore, who having accused the Chief of several misdemeanours, he did the last year

make his defence and was acquitted, the charge being found false.

It is said this ship brought a considerable quantity of treasure for the buying of tin and hides for Japan, for transport whereof thither a ship from Batavia commonly arrives here in May.

WEDNESDAY 22 [28] SEPTEMBER 1681.
This afternoon I sent again for Constant Faulcon, requiring present payment of his debt according to his promise lately made me, letting him understand that to his pretended impediment of the Barcalong's embargoing it in his hands is now removed, his Highness having positively commanded that without delay he satisfy the debt to me, declaring it to be false that ever it was embargoed. Hereto Faulcon replied that till arrival of the junks from Japan he was not in a condition to comply with his engagement, having ventured thither great part of those goods Burnaby had credited him with, but in case I would permit Catts : 110, which the King was owing to him, to be discounted on Mr. Gibbons and Mr. Sangar's debt, he would get it done. I deliberated well on this proposition, in regard I had no warrant for so doing and that the Company had signified that they held themselves not obliged to satisfy the aforesaid debts, yet seriously considering the resolution I observed in the Barcalong to compel the Honble. Company to pay what is

by said Gibbon and Sangar owing to the King before he permits their effects to be withdrawn and that should Faulcon's adventures to Japan miscarry or he happen to die before they arrive the Company would be in great danger of losing all said Faulcon is owing to them and notwithstanding he [is] necessitated to comply with the Barcalong's demands, besides these reasons moving me to accept of the discount of the aforesaid 110 Catts: another prevalent inducement thereunto was the suspicion I had that if I did not secure the prementioned Catts: 110 Faulcon would defraud my Masters of the whole whose actions seems to tend wholly to that purpose. He has been also the chief instrument whereby Mr. Burnaby has wrought all his indirect dealings and that now assists his to abscond the Company's estate. Wherefore being resolved not to refuse the aforementioned offer, deeming it most for my Masters' interest to accept thereof, I told Faulcon that provided he procured the Barcalong to allow the said Catts: 110 in credit of said Gibbon and Sangar's account it should be deducted out of his debt, the which Faulcon undertook to effect.

THURSDAY 29 SEPTEMBER 1681. This day the Lingua acquainted me that his Highness the Barcalong having notice that Mr. Stringer, second mate of the *Returne*, was come up to the City, did desire to be resolved of him several

mathematical positions, who accordingly waited upon his Highness and satisfied him therein.

TUESDAY 11 OCTOBER 1681. This afternoon about 3 o'clock there came to the Factory from the Barcalong a Mandarin, accompanied by a Secretary of his Highness, whose business was to acquaint me of several favours that had by his Majesty been vouchsafed the Honble. Company, vizt.,

That in the time of Mr. Dearing's residence here he borrowed of the King at sundry times to the amount of 625 Catties of silver at the interest of 2 per cent. per mensem and the interest for the time said money continued in his hands amounting to 385 Catts : 05 Taile : 01 Tical : the King out of his Princely generosity remitted Catts : 175.

That his Majesty lent to Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar Catts: 40 in silver free of interest, which has now remained in their hands six years and nine months ; the amount of the interest thereof which the King has given them is 66 Catts: 18 Tailes : Further the said Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar did borrow of the King more Catts: 30 in silver which has likewise been in their hands six years, the Interest whereof, which the King has also remitted, comes to Catts: 43.

How that the Honble. Company's Factors have lived in the King's house six years, the

rent whereof, according to the usual rate amounts to Catts : 12 per annum, Catts : 72, but the Barcalong out of his particular favour and grace to the Nation, remitted 2 years which amounts to Catties 24.

That Mr. Richard Burnaby, the Honble. Company's Chief, received the last year from Japan about 700 chests of copper, being the produce of an adventure sent thither, the duty whereof amounting to 28 Catts: 16 Tailies : the King has been pleased also to remit.

That Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar borrowed of the King in the Company's name a ship with 6 guns and 3 anchors, declaring she was bound to Ormuz, which vessel after she had voyaged to Atcheen and the Coast of Coromandel by a storm near the Port of Tenassarim lost all her anchors and guns, which they made use of for anchors, after which the ship in an unrepairable condition arrived in Tenassarim, and notwithstanding this great loss the King, upon the application made to him was pleased to order his servants to receive the ship again without any demands for damage excepting only for the guns and anchors.

To the prementioned declaration of favours showed to the Company, I made answer that the Honble. Company were deeply sensible of the many kindnesses they had received, not only from his Majesty but also the Barcalong since their first settling in his Country, and that

his Highness might be assured they would gladly embrace any opportunity of serving his Majesty and himself, but withal I acquainted the Mandarins that the credit given to Mr. Dearing, Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar and those other significations of favours to them, had no other relation to the Honble. Company than if done to any other Englishmen (save only as it was intended to them) it being by the aforementioned persons taken up on their own accounts and employed to their own use. After which the Mandarin told me the Barcalong desired to know when I would pay the debts of Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar, whereto I replied that I would make the Agent and Council acquainted therewith and they the Company, whom his Highness might be assured would comply with all his just demands, I not daring to presume to promise to pay the aforesaid debts of Gibbon and Sangar, having no order so to do, neither durst I absolutely deny it lest it should cause the Barcalong (as might well be feared) not to permit the copper, tin &ca., in the godowns to be exported before the prementioned engagements of Gibbon and Sangar to the King were satisfied.

* * * *

THURSDAY 13 OCT. 1681. This afternoon there came a Mandarin to the Factory appointed by the Barcalong to examine concerning Constant Faulcon's coming and receiving

out of the Company's godowns falsely in the King's name 200 chests of copper, which accordingly was proved to be true by Samuell Potts, as also under the hand of the deceased Thomas Fellows.

FRIDAY 14 OCT. 1681. This day I ordered the Lingua to remind the Barcalong of his promise concerning the Honble. Company's debtors and also to desire a speedy adjustment of the King's account.

TUESDAY 1 NOV. 1681. For these 16 days last past it has pleased God to afflict me with a fever, during which sickness, not being able myself to attend on his Highness, I did sundry times by the Lingua desire order might be given the godown keeper to make up accounts, whereby I might be in a condition to render the Agent and Council an exact account of Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's debts, and further moved for leave to export the copper, tin, &ca., which were in the Company's Godowns [?leaving] in lieu thereof Europe goods to the amount of the aforementioned debts till such time as I should know the Honble. Company's pleasure concerning them, which would not be granted upon any other terms than my passing an obligation to pay the prementioned debts upon a prefixed time, which having no Commission for I resolved to desist urging further for liberty to lade said goods till myself could attend upon the Barcalong, whereof I

briefly acquainted the Agent and Council the 24th current via Batavia as also of all other occurrences to that time.

WEDNESDAY 2 NOV. 1681. The Lingua told me that the Barcalong this afternoon about 2 o'clock had appointed the Godown Keeper to meet at Upera Sivipott's [Ok Phra Sribibadh] about making up the King's Account, whither I went to meet them, but after I had spent 3 hours without finding so much as any one particular of their Account to agree with the King's Account in our books I returned to the Factory without effecting anything.

THURSDAY 3 NOV. 1681. This afternoon Monsr. Deslander, the French Chief, invited me to take the fresh air upon the water in his Balloon as far as the Pagoda called by the Dutch the Tywan (receiving that appellation from the resemblance it hath in figure to the Castle of Tywan), situated to the north-west of the City some six miles distant. After we were landed and had taken a full view of this fine fabric the Chief entertained me and such who accompanied me very courteously with variety of good cheer, nothing being wanting that might testify a friendly welcome. After we had thus refreshed ourselves, the day drawing to an end, we returned to the City and supped at the French Factory, the Chief admitting of no refusal, where having received

an addition to my former obligations I returned home.

FRIDAY 4 NOV. 1681. It having pleased the Almighty to recover me in some measure of my late indisposition of body, I this day renewed my request to the Barcalong for leave to load the Tin, Copper, &c., in the Godowns, desiring him to consider the north-east monsoon was far spent, and that in regard of the distance the ship rides from the City it will require a considerable time to load her, acquainting him also that my orders are to give her so timely a distance hence that she fail not to arrive at Bantam before departure of the Europe ship, that by her my Honble. Masters may be informed the posture their affairs are in here, wherefore if it were his pleasure not to permit the exportation of their goods, I told his Highness it would be needless for me to detain the Ship any longer than till I received his answer to the Worshipful Agent's letter. The Barcalong still insisted on my first passing of an obligation to pay the debts of Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar at a prefixed time, the which I endeavoured to avoid, alleging I only came commissioned to take the true state of the Honble. Company's affairs here and to represent it to the Worshipful Agent and Council, who hitherto were ignorant thereof, and also told his Highness that I should not omit to acquaint them of the many kindnesses that had

by his Majesty and himself been shewed to the Honble. Company, and how much Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar are indebted, and further that he needed not to doubt but all just demands will be by the Honble. Company punctually complied with. After which and that I had engaged to leave sufficient effects for security of the aforesaid debts I obtained permission to embark our goods.

* * * *

TUESDAY 8 NOV. 1681. Whereas I understand that Mr. Richard Burnaby has made sale of a considerable quantity of the Honble. Company's broad cloth, cloth rashes, &ca., for his particular account to Oruntorah Sumbat [Ok Phra Sombat] and divers other merchants in this place, who are still indebted for the same and do refuse to acquaint me the particulars thereof and the prices they bought them at, I did this day desire of the Barcalong that he would please to compel them to render an exact account of every particular part and parcel, for that I suspected some prejudice or wrong to my Honble. Masters in said sale, whereto the Barcalong answered that he would appoint Uperah Sivipot to examine them concerning it.

* * * *

THURSDAY 11 NOV. 1681. Having the 4th current obtained of the Barcalong leave to load the Honble. Company's tin, copper and tutenague I did this day cause a boat to be

laden with tin and sent aboard the *Returne*, ordering Capt. Smith by the same boat to send up to the Factory 13 bales of broad cloth.

* * * *

FRIDAY 18 NOV. 1681. (Extract of George Gosfright's Comments on Richard Burnaby's answer to the charges brought against him.)

Mr. Burnaby doth allege the favour and esteem this Faulcon is in in this King's Court to be an argument for his trusting him with so considerable a sum. I have examined into it and do find it misrepresented, he being in no other quality than one of the King's slaves (as several more of his fraternity both Dutch and Portuguese are) who pretending to somewhat more of judgment in rigging and fitting of ships than the rest do, the King has made him head slave or overseer of those workmen and according to his princely generosity upon application made to him doth once or twice a year order his godown keeper to let him have Piculs 1000 of areka or 1000 of sapan at a somewhat less price than commonly it is sold at, which is all the kindness, as I am informed, he receives more than any other stranger, to whom in general the King is very noble and free; wherefore that Mr. Burnaby should say he is intrusted with the management of the King's concerns to a greater amount than all the Honble. Company's estate in this Factory is very extravagant, and I have reason to fear

that experimentally the Honble. Company will find to their great prejudice the aforesaid Faulcon's credit to be very small or his knavery great by his not paying his debt this year, which by contract ought to have been satisfied in March last.

* * * *

George Gosfright to Richard Burnaby.

Siam 25th November 1681.

Richard Burnaby :

You cannot I presume pretend to be ignorant of how irregularly you have proceeded in the management of the Honble. Company's affairs in this Factory, having acted contrary to the known established rules of the Company and their positive orders remitted you from the agency of Bantam, whereby they are not only prejudiced in their estate but also in their reputation and credit ; in their estate by your misemploying of it to your own use, by that means becoming debtor to them Catts: 156: 03 Taile, as per enclosed account is demonstrated, as also by those considerable debts contracted by you: In their credit and reputation by your unadvised and inconsiderate rashness in drawing your sword upon Mr. Lambton before his Highness the Barcalong, Chief Minister of State, who at the indignity done him was so much disgusted that he made you give security for your future good beha-

viour, and when by appointment of the Agent and Council I would, before said Lambton's departure, have examined into those differences and harsh contentions, which have continued upwards of two years betwixt you and him to the detriment of our Honble. Masters and discredit of our nation, and have used my utmost endéavours for composing of them, you, in contempt of the power given me or of myself, it admitting of no better construction, told me an account of that business was transmitted to Bantam.

* * * *

That Mr. Faulcon did come and demand falsely in the King's name the loan of the 300 chests of copper (though not I presume without your knowledge) is sufficiently proved.

* * * *

I shall desist from troubling you with repetition of these things, your own knowledge thereof rendering it needless, but must proceed to acquaint you that upon a serious and mature consideration of how unfaithfully and imprudently you have behaved yourself in the great trust that has been reposed in you and of what ill consequence it may prove should you continue longer here, I do by virtue of the power given me by the Agent and Council require you to prepare yourself to proceed to Bantam upon the *Returne* (as yourself has requested) which

will commence her voyage about the 20th December at farthest, there to render an account of your actions.

* * * *

MONDAY 23 NOV. 1681. Upera Sivipott was this day pleased to acquaint me that he had received commandment from his Majesty to let me know that hence forward he would not be concerned with any debts the Company's Servants should contract in his Country, and to prevent for the future the like prejudice and damage to my Masters as had befallen them by the credit that has been given them to Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar I took this opportunity to declare that the Honble. Company hold themselves not obliged to satisfy any debts their Servants shall contract to the King or any other unless they produce for their so doing their order, to which Upera Sivipott answered that it should accordingly be taken notice of for future government, saying withal that the Credit which has been given to Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar the King knew no better but it was for the Company's occasions, for that otherwise he would not have done it.

TUESDAY 29 NOV. 1681. This day I wrote to Mr. Constant Faulcon at Lavo to desire of the Barcalong the kindness to accommodate me with 6 horses and 4 elephants for my journey

to Lavo, for as much as the passing thither by water is very tedious and troublesome, the King having caused the river in many places to be stoped for turning off the water into the paddy fields, which formerly used to be covered therewith, but this year, by reason of their untimely, falling away, are quite dried.

WEDNESDAY [SATURDAY] 3 DEC. 1681,
For these 4 days last past I have chiefly been employed in composing two pair of books containing the accounts of Mr. Samuëll Potts, his negotiations for the Honble. Company at Sangore and Rio, by which expeditions they are losers Catties 58 : 19 Taile : 12 Mace. .

MONDAY 5 DEC. 1681. Lavo. On Saturday last having received advice that the Barcalong had appointed the horses and elephants I desired for to come to Pattipean [พันทิปะ] and await there my arrival, I did yesterday about 5 o'clock in the afternoon part from the City and arrive there this day at noon, where found only 4 elephants, the horses after they had come half way being enforced to return by reason of the deep swamps they met with at Pattipean. Having refreshed myself, I journeyed with my Lingua and Trumpeter upon these elephants to Lavo where we got about nine o'clock this night, having left Mr. Burnaby and Mr. Ivatt, who liked not these beasts, at Pettipean for to proceed by water.

TUESDAY 6 DEC. 1681. This morning I did attend on his Highness the Barcalong when I acquainted him with the fact that the occasion of my coming to Lavo was to make up Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's accounts that I might be able to render the true state of that affair to the Worshipful Agent and Council in Bantam, whither the time of the year now required my return, also to give him thanks for the many kindnesses I had received on behalf of the Honble. Company my Masters, offering my service for provision of anything that his Majesty or he may have occasion of, and I did then not forget again to remind him of the many debts the Company had standing out here, entreating his favourable assistance for recovery of them. The Barcalong bid me welcome to Lavo and told me that Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's accounts should speedily be settled, and that such persons as were indebted to the Company and would not pay should be delivered into my hands; also said that he would write to the Agent in answer to the letter I brought, after which he having presented me with some betel, was pleased to dismiss me.

SATURDAY 10 DEC. 1681. For these 4 days last past I have been entertained by the Moors at their houses, and have sometimes ridden abroad with them to take the fresh air, being a very pleasant champion country, not being able

as yet to accomplish the business I came up about, by reason some of the King's godown keepers, who must be present at the making up of the King's accounts, [have] not come from the City, but they are every hour expected.

* * * *

TUESDAY 13 DEC. 1681. This day the Lingua was pleased to invite me and those who accompanied me hither to the sport of taking a tiger with elephants, about some six miles from this place, where he caused Mr. Burnaby and myself to be vested with very rich coats of gold and silver.

* * * *

THURSDAY 15 DEC. 1681. This day I acquainted the Barcalong of my intention to carry Mr. Burnaby with me to Bantam and that if he were indebted to any I desired they might make their demands before he went hence, whereto he replied he would cause enquiry to be made. I also made known to him my purpose of leaving Mr. Samuel Potts and Mr. Thomas Ivatt here to manage the Honble. Company's affairs till next year and entreated that his Highness would be pleased to vouchsafe them admittance to him as often as occasion should require and his kind assistance in anything they may stand in need thereof for the better effecting a recovery of those considerable debts the Honble. Company have owing to them here and for the disposal of those

Europe manufactures I do leave with them, all which the Barcalong was pleased to promise.

FRIDAY 16 DEC. 1681. Ever since my coming to Lavo I have been very much dis-tempered in body, occasioned by some cold taken coming hither and am at present by reason of a fever and Tenesmus very weak which increasing upon me doth altogether indispose me for business wherefore I do purpose this morning to depart hence to the City leaving Mr. Burnaby and Mr. Ivatt to hasten the finishing of the King's account and to receive the Barcalong's Letter to the Agent, and likewise to get the Catts: 110 Constant Faulcon said was owing to him by the King deducted out of Mr. Sangar's debt.

* * * *

[Attestation by Hamon Gibbon [and Samuel Potts concerning Richard Burnaby and Constant Faulcon.

Dated Siam 12 March 1681.]

Siam: 12 March 1680/1.

We the subscribers do hereby attest and affirm that having been lately up at Lavo and acquainted his Highness the Barcalong of the irregular and clandestine proceedings of Mr. Richard Burnaby in the management of the Honble. English East India Company's affairs in this Factory, [in]-particular his [disposal of

their broad cloth, copper, pepper, &ca., to Constant Faulcon, a person who arrived here with Mr. Richard Burnaby in quality of a mariner on board Ship *Tywan*, and since had been employed by said Burnaby and George White upon sundry voyages in which he proved unfortunately detrimental to his own credit and his own profit, yet notwithstanding said Burnaby and George White, willing to shew themselves charitable, did endeavour to make whole his shipwreck fortunes by presenting him to the Barcalong as a person whose worth and excellency deserved promotion, and is accordingly advanced to be Master Attendant of his Majesty's small fleet consisting of 4 or 5 ships, upon which Mr. Richard Burnaby thought him also worthy to be credited with the Honble. Company's estate as by their books will appear. Also we, being sensible of the debtor's insufficiency, do really suspect some fraudulent combination between said Burnaby and Constant Faulcon absolutely prejudicial to our Honble. Masters, by reason their goods were embarked by order of the Barcalong; whereupon being dubious of future trouble that might ensue, we thought it our duty to acquaint his Highness thereof, who gave us thanks and ordered Mandarins for examination of said Richard Burnaby and Constant Faulcon concerning the truth of this matter and to be satisfied how the said creditor could be responsible for the prementioned estate, who

voluntarily declared after examination that he had contracted for all the Company's Broad Cloth in the Godowns at prime cost to be paid wholly in copper at Taile 8: per chest in the month of August next ensuing: moreover he acknowledged to have received 300 chests of copper upon his own proper account, which together with the pepper he would pay for at arrival of the Japan Ships, and that he had also received 50 bahar of the Honble. Company's tin for which he would accordingly be responsible in the same Specie.

In confirmation of the truth hereof we do hereunto set our hands the day and year as above written.

Hamon Gibbon

Samuel Potts.

* * * *

THURSDAY 22 DEC. 1681. Coming to understand that Constant Faulcon has in his custody 40 or 50 chests of copper belonging to Mr. Richard Burnaby, I spoke to said Faulcon this day to deliver said copper to me for the Company in part payment of those 377 chests said Burnaby is owing to them, who refusing to do it I have sent the Lingua to Lavo to procure an order from the Barcalong to compel him thereto. . .

FRIDAY 23 DEC. 1681. Mr. Hamon Gibbon delivered me this morning the declaration of

his being ignorant of the taking up of any sapan or betelnut of the King, and also made it his request for to take his passage upon the *Returne* to Bantam, but in regard the Barcalong makes demands upon the Company for goods and money taken up by him and Mr. Sangar of the King, and the Agent and Council have in their general letter to this Factory signified that the Honble. Company hold themselves not obliged to satisfy the debt I durst not presume to condescend thereto lest by his transportation the Honble. Company should be made liable to pay the same.

MONDAY 26 DEC. 1681. The Lingua acquainted me this morning that according to the Godown Keeper's accounts approved of by the Barcalong the Honble. Company are Debtors to the King Catts: 242: 01 Taels: 08 Mace, the credit given to Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar being included. . . .

Constant Faulcon then informed me that he cannot get the 110 Catts: he formerly told me was owing to him by the King to be discounted on account of Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's debt to the King which doth confirm what before I suspected that said Faulcon's credit is either very small or his knavery very great.

FRIDAY 3 JAN. 1682. From the King I have received Bahs: 27: 100 Catts: of Tin, 3 China Scriptores and 2 small Trunks, and from

the Barcalong 8: Chests of Copper and a pair of small Scriptorios in return for the presents given them at my arrival.

* * * *

FRIDAY 17 JAN. 1682. I this day received the Barcalong's letter to the Worshipful Agent for which the Ship *Returne* has been detained here a whole month, also the Barcalong's order to Constant Faulcon to deliver me the copper he hath in his custody of Mr. Burnaby's, who according to his accustomed baseness does refuse to comply therewith, saying the order is not authentic.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Géorge Gosfright, Samuel Potts and Thomas
Ivatt at Siam to the Council at Bantam.

[Extracts]

Dated Siam 23 Oct. 1681.

There presenting this opportunity of a small sloop bound for Batavia we presume to trouble you thereby with these few lines, to acquaint you that on the first September it pleased God to arrive us in safety within this river, and on the 5th got up to the City, where we found the ships *Blessing*, *Fortune* and *Quadah Merchant* from Surat ; *Phoenix* from the Coast, and one ship belonging to this King bound for Mocha.

Soon after our arrival we attended on the Barcalong with the letter and presents ; then he intimated the great kindness his Majesty and he had for the Honble. Company, but withal did own that the stopping of the goods the last year was by his order.

* * * *

On the 19th September we sent to the Barcalong requesting his leave to lade such goods as were in the godowns, whereupon he demanded who would satisfy the King's debt, to which we replied that so soon as we could have answer from the Honble. Company, which we did not doubt but would be the next year, and effects for its payment, but if he would give leave to carry these goods down, we would leave sufficient security in other goods till the debt was dis

charged, which he would by no means adhere to, but told us if we would pass an obligation with a time prefixed for its payment, were it in 6 or 7 months' time, we might carry down our goods, with which answer we came away and shall desist troubling him some few days, he being at present solely employed in providing for the funeral solemnities of the Queen, which are to be performed in 10 or 12 days.

* * * *

Factory Records,
China, vol.2.

Abstract of the Tonqueen Factory Journal
Register 1681-1682.

[Extract]

15 DEC. 1681. Letter to the Court of Committees. The last year the private traders from Batavia and Siam had failed, and the present year the King of Siam had sent again for a trial but would make but a sorry voyage.

29 DEC. 1681. Letter to the Court of Committees. The King of Siam had formerly sent junks to Tonquin, but never saw any returns, for the cargoes being small and the fees, presents and charges great, they lost all, yet they scarcely found enough to satisfy the avarice of these unreasonable people. Mr. Samuel Barron being at Siam persuaded the King to send again and to consign the cargo to him, but with no better success, for he hath already run out the whole stock and yet not free from troubles.

Factory Records,
Masulipatam, vol. 4.

Notes of arrival at, and departure from
Masulipatam of ships of the King
of Siam in 1682.

9 JANUARY 1682. A ship belonging to Skipper Thomas arrived from Arracan with elephants and brought news the King of Siam's ship that went hence in September last, Samuel White commander, was cast away at Martaban on the Pegu coast, and he with another Englishman dead and several Lascars.

18 JANUARY 1682. A vessel belonging to Mallim Codgee arrived from Bengal bringing news the King of Siam's ship, Samuel White commander. was safe in Tenasserim, which occasioned a great rejoicing in the town.

22 FEBRUARY 1682. The King of Siam's ship arrived here with 22 elephants.

20 APRIL 1682. A ship belonging to the King of Siam sailed for Tennasserim.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

George Gosfright and Thomas Ivatt to the
Agent and Council at Bantam.

Dated Siam 18 January 1682.

The 1st Sept. to our great satisfaction it pleased the Almighty to arrive in this river the *Returne*, and on her Mr. Geo. Gosfright &ca., by whom we received yours bearing date 8th August last. From the river's mouth he proceeded in the pinnace for the City, but was so obstructed in his passage by the strength of the Freshes, badness of the boat and mariners, that the Barcalong had [advice] of his being arrived and given notice thereof to the Factory before he could get thither, which was not till the 5th ditto. . . .

It was 20th September before we could get up our presents and have audience of the Barcalong, who then was pleased to receive the present for the King, and accept the other for himself.

The detention of the Honble. Company's effects here the last year he owned to be done by his order but not taking the 100 Chests of Copper by the *Tywan*, induced thereunto by the non-payment of Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's debt to the King, which Mr. Burnaby had so often engaged to satisfy but continually deceived him. We represented to his Highness the great [stock] our Masters had upon the place and the damage they sustained by the

return of the *Tywan* empty, as also that what was demanded was no debt of the Company but contracted by their servants for their particular service ; whereupon he offered to refer the whole matter to the Chiefs of the foreign nations here resident, for them to judge whether what he had acted were not justifiable, the which we excused as not having orders or power to put the Company's affairs to the arbitrament of strangers, well foreseeing that the French and Dutch, whose occasions often require their taking up goods and money on credit of the King would be ready to justify the proceedings of the Barcalong. However, the day following his Highness sent a Mandarin accompanied by one of his Secretaries to the Factory to acquaint us of the several favours and kindnesses which had been shown to the Company's servants and other English men, and withal desired to know when we would pay the prementioned debts of Mr. Sangar and Mr. Gibbon, whereto we responded that we should advise you thereof and await your further directions concerning it, requesting that in the interim we might have liberty to export what goods are here proper for Bantam and leave other commodities proper for this market to the amount of what they claim from the afore-said Mr. Gibbon and Sangar.

At Mr. Gosfright's admittance to the Barcalong, as on all other opportunities since, we

omitted not earnestly to solicit his assistance for getting in those considerable debts owing to our Masters here, and delivered a list thereof amounting to Catts: 638. 3 ta: 6 m. and obtained his promise that such who were able should be compelled to make satisfaction and those which were not their bodies should be delivered to us, saying withal that he sundry times had cautioned Mr. Burnaby not to trust, but notwithstanding the seeming willingness of the Barcalong to be helpful to us in recovery of said debts and our continual applications to him on that account he has done nothing but delayed us from time to time and from what we observe he seems not inclined to meddle therein. However, we shall not desist from employing our utmost endeavours to find out some means to effect their recovery, nor to remind his Highness how much we rely upon his assistance. In your General letter to this Factory dated 16th August 1680, per the *Tywan*, you were pleased to . . . signify that it is the Honble. Company's command that no goods be parted with for time, but ready money, yet notwithstanding their positive orders not to trust out our Masters' estate, Mr. Burnaby a month after receipt thereof gave credit to one Constant Faulcon (a person of no foundation) to the amount 424 Catts: 2 m: in pepper and our English manufactures at prime cost to be paid in time at arrival of next Japan junks, and besides lent him of the Honble. Company's

Copper 300 Chests with some tin . . . He has paid but Catts: 116. 8 ta: 6 m: nor is he in a capacity at present to make any further satisfaction.

* * * *

The broad cloth which we return you the Barcalong obliged us to land to remain as a pledge for the debts of Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar to the King before we could be permitted to export the tin, copper and tutenague which we had in the Godowns.

This place, as formerly has been advised, consumes little of our manufactures, but they are hence transported to China and Japan by those merchants who voyage from thence hither, till whose arrival, which commonly is in February or March, there is no probability of selling any goods nor have we yet been able to dispose of one piece of any sort, when we doubt not we shall be in a capacity to render a more true account of the esteem our manufactures are in and of the quantity and quality which we may expect annually to vend here than at present our inquiries will permit us to inform you, for the affairs of our honble. Masters, which have been under the management of Mr. Burnaby, are so much intrigued and intermixed with his private trade, and his accounts by the false entries made therein rendered so obscure that from thence we can gather little satisfaction.

* * * *

The last year's trade gives us small encouragement to continue this Factory, there appearing by conclusion of the last year's books Catts: 117: 12: 15: to be lost by the traffic of the preceding year, not accepting [excepting] the bad debts contracted which we do fear will not surmount [?] that [?sum] occasioned by the weakness and inadverting of Mr. Burnaby, who assumed the sole management thereof.

Here has been this last monsoon 3 ships from Surat and one from the Coast, besides 2 or 3 arrived at Tennasserim which so glutted this market with those sorts of goods that they were forced to sell at prime cost, and for copper the principal commodity wherewith they reladed, they were necessitated to pay ta. 8: m. 8: per picul ready money, proceeding from the King's engrossing thereof and strictly prohibiting upon severe penalty the selling of it to any but his Factors from whom others must [be] furnished at 25 per cent. advance.

* * * *

[The detailed account of these "differences" has been omitted.]

The comportment of Mr. Burnaby on reference to the prementioned differences betwixt Mr. Lambton and him has been so imprudent and presumptuous that in the presence of his Highness the Barcalong, he drew his sword upon said Lambton, who was so much disgusted at the indignity offered him that he caused Mr. Burnaby to give security for his future good behaviour.

* * * *

The Barcalong has very unkindly delayed us in adjusting the King's accounts, which occasioned this ship's so late despatch. Several particulars the King's Factors object against with the King's accounts as charged within our books and will by no means allow of. Also they abate on sundry goods delivered into the King's godown by Mr. George White, Mr. Burnaby and Mr. Gibbon in part of payment. What is owing to the King by said Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar are, vizt. , 28 : 04: 12 being 215 Catts : 8. 10 the amounts of a parcel of broad cloth which Ocuntorah Suribat, [?] the King's Factor, took in the King's name, but converted so much thereof to his own use, the which Mr. Burnaby the last year for some private ends discharged the King and accepted of said Ocuntorah Surrybatt [?] for payment, a person insolvent, and who at that time had been indebted to the Company 91: 6: 3 pounds for 5 years, but Mr. Burnaby being disappointed of the advantage he proposed to himself thereby doth deny that ever he accepted of him for payment, but the contrary is witnessed against him by his sole confidant Constant Faulcon.

* * * *

The Barcalong doth charge Mr. Gibbon with 14 guns, 5 whereof belonged to the *Good Hope*, which happened to be lost in her designed voyage to Mocha. . . Also for 9 guns which Messrs. Smith and Tyler had, the

which we are very apt to believe, as Mr. Gibbon doth affirm, were not borrowed by him or Mr. Sangar, but by said Smith and Tyler, who in justice and equity ought to make satisfaction for them and not Mr. Gibbon, but the Barcalong seems resolved to have all his demands satisfied before he will permit the Honble. Company's effects to be withdrawn, the which we humbly conceive the sooner complied with the more it will be for our Masters' interest, unless for avoiding thereof they will use some forcible means.

* * * *

About 40 or 50 chests of copper we are informed Mr. Burnaby hath in the hands of Constant Faulcon, which he did desire him to order said Faulcon to pay us on account of what he is indebted to the Honble. Company, but he refusing it we immediately dispatched our Lingua to Lavo to procure the Barcalong's order for to compel Constant Faulcon to pay said copper, which obtained but said Faulcon, as accustomed, knavishly denied to obey the order, alleging it not to be authentic, with many idle pretences to serve his deferring the delivery of said copper, so that we shall be necessitated to move his Highness for a second order.

The 24 October last we wrote you via Batavia briefly acquainting you of the posture of the Honble. Company's affairs in the Fac-

tory and how the Barcalong would not condescend that the copper, tin, &ca., which was in our godowns should be embarked unless we did pass an obligation to pay the debt contracted by Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar to the King. At that time we pressed it no further by reason of Mr. Gosfright's indisposition, but 6 or 7 days after it pleasing God to restore him a portion of a health, he did again renew his request for liberty to export the prementioned goods and succeeded therein (though not without some difficulty) having first promised to leave of our manufactures in the godown sufficient for security of what is owing by Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar and excused his giving an obligation for payment thereof, saying he was sent only to supervise, examine and take the true state of the Honble. Company's affairs here, accordingly to represent it with your Worship, whom his Highness might be assured would comply with all his just demands, not daring positively to promise to satisfy the afore mentioned debts by reason he had no order so to do, neither durst we absolutely to refuse it, fearing to fall into the same inconvenience and prejudice which Mr. Burnaby the preceeding year encountered.

* * * *

From the King we have received 27 Bahh: 100 Catts: of tin, 3 China scritores and 2 small trunks, and from the Barcalong 8 chests

copper, a pair of small scritores, in return for the present to them and are included in invoice.

* * * *

Mr. Hamon Gibbon did make it his request to take his passage upon the *Returne* to Bantam, but in regard the Barcalong makes several demands upon him for goods and money taken up of the King, and you have signified to us the Honble. Company hold themselves not obliged to satisfy the debt, we did not presume to consent thereto, lest by his transportation the Honble. Company should be made liable to pay the same. Please by next ship to signify your mind concerning him.

Finding Mr. Burnaby to have embezzled and run out our Masters' estate, and also to have acted very imprudently and unfaithfully in many other respects, as before has been mentioned, we do not judge it safe to continue him longer in the Company's service here, but send him to you on this ship to render an account of his actions; wherefore it is indispensably necessary to detain Mr. Ivatt here to act jointly with Mr. Samuel Potts in the management of our Honble. Masters' affairs till your further orders.

Letter Book, vol. 6,
p.485.

Our Agent and Council
at Bantam.

London the 28 of February 1681 [/2].

* * * *

Mr Burnaby
dismiss'd, &c.

Siam factory to be
discontinued.

Par. 7. We do not dislike what you have done in our affairs at Siam and in regard Mr Burnaby his infidelity is so notorious we hereby require you to seize his person, dismiss him our service and after you have him in safe custody send him home for England by some of our next Europe ships and put an end to that Factory, our purpose being hereafter neither to continue any settled Factory there nor at Tywan, though we may some times send a ship to touch at either of those places as we shall see cause to put off Cloth and load Copper &ca.

Mr Burnaby's
Effects to be seized.

8. Seize upon all the effect or estate you can find of Mr Burnaby's in the Country and deliver him an Inventory thereof but consign the same to us as for our own account which notwithstanding shall be accounted for and made him good here after he hath made us satisfaction for the wrongs aud injuries done us at Siam.

* * * *

Your Loving Friends

Josia Child, Goverr.

&ca. &ca. &ca.

Factory Records.
Siam. vol. 1.

Consultation at Siam, 28 February 1682.

Siam February 28th 1681/2.

Consultation.

Whereas his Highness the Barcalong issued an order to Mr. Geo. Gosfright to empower Ok Phra Sri Phiphat and Ok Phra Chodük to assist in the recovery of those considerable Debts standing out due to the Honble. Company from sundry Moors, Chinamen &ca. here resident, since which by reason of the late decease of the Shabander, upon our application said Ok Phra Sri Phiphat and Ok Phra Chodük were unwilling to aid or assist us therein, unless we procured a second Order from the Barcalong, Wherefore in this exigency it requires that Samuel Potts proceed to Lavo to negotiate in this affair.

Samuel Potts
Thomas Ivatt.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Constant Faulcon to S. Potts and T. Ivatt.

Dated Siam 21 May 1682.

Siam 21st May 1682.

Mr. Samuel Potts and Mr. Thomas Ivatt.

Gentlemen

You cannot be insensible how the want of shipping from Japan this year hath put a stop to all trade in this town, and likewise how much it has disappointed me in satisfying the Honble. Company's debts, I being no less concerned in that adventure than 500 picul of Copper, besides other considerable debts of mine standing out amongst the Moors &c., to a considerable amount, of which I cannot recover one cowree; all putting the blame upon the want of shipping from Japan. Nevertheless I have debts due from the King's godowns which I hope is more safe than in my own hands, and the Honble. Company cannot want all the satisfaction in the world when pleased to demand it; as for remains I have made provisions for 68 bahar of Tin and have sent Mr. Joseph Baspoole to acquaint you thereof, and its price, namely 17 Ta: the bahar, the King's price being 1 Catt: and to send people to receive it, but you were pleased to return me answer that you could not take it at that price, and I will assure you I cannot have it, nor dare I dispose of it under and I hereby request you on behalf of Your Honourable Masters that you make no

picking and choosing, where there is nothing else but that commodity and at that price, and if this my request is rejected when the Company's ship arrives, if I am not capable to make satisfaction for what I owe to the Honble. Company, I here declare the fault to be Yours, not doubting but you will consider Your Honble. Masters' interest therein. I remain

Your Loving Friend and Servant
CONSTANT FAULCON.

Factory Records,
Siam, Vol. 1.

S. Potts and T. Ivatt to Constant Faulcon.

Dated Siam 22 May 1682.

Siam 22nd May 1682.

Mr. Constant Faulcon.

We are very sensible that the non-arrival of the Japan vessels this year is a great obstruction of trade and has disappointed the expectation of most merchants and we condole therefore with you as to what you say you suffer thereby. Likewise are we very glad to understand your readiness in satisfying Cattees 307 : Ba : 10 that you are indebted to our Honble. Employers, but we could heartily wish it were in copper at 8 ta : per picul, according to your obligation, the precise compliance with which Mr. Gosfright in his Commission has enjoined us to endeavour with all possibility. Therefore it is not in our power to alter said injunction or to take tin in lieu of copper, as you offer at 17 ta : per Bahar, and since copper is not to be had, we hope ready money may satisfy the Honble. Company. Yet in consideration of your disappointment nevertheless, we are willing for the present to accept of such quantity of Tin as you can procure on account of your prementioned debt, provided you will oblige yourself to receive it again on the expiration of your obligation and pay the Honble. Company in copper, if not money as above mentioned. As for the effects you say you have in the King's godowns and that you

have there undiscounted Catts : 120 : 0 : of
 the Honble. Company we cannot allow thereof,
 for besides the irregularity of the thing, it
 reflects in many respects on the honour and
 credit of our Honble. Employers, his Highness
 the Barcalong having promised Mr. Gosfright
 to forbear all demands until next ship from
 Bantam. We therefore are willing to understand
 what his Highness has pleased to order in this
 affair. This is all we find requisite in answer to
 your past and remain

Your Friends and Servants

SAMLL : POTTS

THOMAS IVATT

Factory Records.
Siam, Vol. 1.

Constant Faulcon to S. Potts.

Dated Siam 16 June 1682.

Mr Samuel Potts

Sir

In the time when Mr Geo. Gosfright for Supervizing the Honble. Company's affairs was resident here, I by his order signed to an Obligation dated in December last past Anno 1681, to pay the remaining part of my Debt due to the Honble. Company by the fine of July next ensuing 1682, expecting the arrival of the Japan fleet to this port in that interim of time, wherein I am considerably concerned, even to a greater amount than the Company's Debt, but when February and March passed away, being the months in which they usually arrive, and there was no appearance of them, not I alone but a great many eminent Merchants in this City were frustrated of their expectations. After which I began to consult with myself some other way to satisfy the Honble. Company that they might have no occasion to imagine I had any intent to cheat or defraud them, proposing thus, that whereas the Honble. Company was indebted to his imperial Majesty, my Great Master, from whom he expects payment upon arrival of their Ship in this port of Siam, the King Godowns being indebted to me at the same time, that I would procure an Order of the King's Godown keepers to accept the payment of 230 Catties and that they should

deduct it out of the amount due from the Honble. Company to his Majesty, and what more was remaining for me to pay, I could endeavour to satisfy in Tin. Whereupon May the 16: 1682 I sent Mr. Joseph Baspoole to advise you that if you would accept of Tin, at 17 Ta: per Bahar the King's price being then 20 ta: per Bahar, I had 68 Bahar ready, but you would neither accept of the one nor the other, as appears by a paper sent me signed by you and Mr Thomas Ivatt, but you have made it your business ever since the departure of Mr. Geo. Gosfright to go from one house to another laden with raileries and defamations, endeavouring to stain my credit and reputation with scurrilous and scandalous reports, not becoming a person in your quality, several times making your complaints to his Highness the Barcalong, which savoured more of malice and envy than it did of reality, and after all this put yourself to the trouble and the Honble. Company to the charge of a late voyage to Lavo, with your stomach as full of gall as your heart of fallacies, where you took the liberty of disgorging your pleasure, and made it your interest to paint me as odious as you own foul mouth which reported it, and now you are come down, nothing will serve your turn but to imprison me before the expiration of my obligation, where the time is limited for my discharging this debt, which proceedings of yours has so impaired my credit that I shall be altogether

insufficient of complying with my Obligation. Therefore I declare that what losses the Honble. Company doth sustain from me, as not being able to make them any more satisfaction than what they already have received, has proceeded from the Irregular actions of you their Servant.

And whereas it is well known to you and all Merchants resident in this place, that my own particular negotiations are very considerable, besides the great trade I manage for His Imperial Majesty, my great Master, I do hereby protest against you Samuel Potts and the Honble. Company (for whose interest you seem to be so enviously zealous) in an action of 1,000 Catties of Silver of lawful money of this Country, for what damage my Great Master or myself have or shall sustain in the Negotiations managed by me for his or my own particular account occasioned by your scandalous defamations, and accordingly I shall expect entire satisfaction from you and your Masters. Dated in Siam the 16 June 1682.

CONSTANT FAULCON

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts to Constant Faulcon.

Dated Siam 19 June 1682.

Siam June 19th 1682.

Mr. Constant Faulcon.

In the time Mr. George Gosfright arrived here from Bantam to supervize the embezzled estate of the Honble. Company and to examine their servant's proceedings, who have been and then were resident in this Factory, the said Mr. Gosfright found out many irregularities and unfaithful dealings &ca., to the great prejudice of the Honble. Company, moreover a debt of 424 Catties in the books for broad cloth, copper, pepper, &ca., sold at under rate to the King's Merchants which appeared to be yourself, whereat Mr. Gosfright was exceedingly astonished, yet was forced for some apparent and other occult reasons to make of necessity a virtue, he granted you prolongation of 6 months time which is to expire July next (whereas you were bound by your Contract last October to pay what you owe to the Honble. Company) supposing you might in said space make requisite provision, and ordered us accordingly in his instruction and Commission to enquire and learn how and where your estate lay and by what means you intended to discharge your debt.

In which business I must confess to have been very unsuccessful since I wanted the

assistance of him whose duty is no less than mine own to endeavour the interest of my Honble. Employers. Add to this your many threats to put me in the cangues, to set your Kaffirs upon me, with the like affronts, if I should make the least motion of said debt before its full time, was no small impediment thereunto, which occasioned this my moderate proceeding, far short of the reiterated injunctions of Mr. Gosfright.

Yet notwithstanding in your paper of the 16th June 1682 you exclaim against me for violent persecution against your person and reputation, calumniating my name in a most odious manner, filling your paper with such nonsensical stuff as is only fit for a person of your education, and to the shame of the profession you made not long since.

For in what was I ever found to raise scandalous reports to stain your credit? You are too well known, though you have turned your coat and masked yourself with a new religion.

I went to Lavo in discharge of my duty, as it imported me to be satisfied from his Highness the Barcalong's own mouth whether it was his pleasure to grant you that counterfeited note (which his Highness disowned) for discounting 120 Catts : of the Company in the King's Treasury which you said was indebted to you, since his Highness promised that nothing

should be demanded of their Honors till the arrival of their ships from Bantam.

And to hinder the affronts your little discretion and great impudence, also your base ingratitude, had maliciously contrived to put upon the Company in presuming to discount with them that were your Masters and may lawfully demand you again, having not as yet approved of Mr. Burnaby's action in taking you out of their service.

All which notwithstanding your arrogance and insufferable pride to discount with them that were your Masters as to protest against the Honble. Company and myself, naming me who am their servant 1st. Neglecting and despising the Honour due to that Honble. Corporation my Great Masters, taxing me with an envious zeal (a phrase if I am not mistaken out of Don Quixote) for their Honour's interest and protest therefore (vizt.) because I went to his Highness the Barcalong on the ground aforesaid, both Samuel Potts and their Honours shall be liable for 1,000 Catties of silver lawful money of this Country, if their Honours should prosecute their just demands on you, and I discharge my duty in that behalf, and since you declare your unwillingness to pay any, nay, moreover, make a demand of 1,000 Catts : pretending you are insolvent and such frivolous subterfuges, and that I have threatened to imprison you, all to invalidate

and evade your obligation, the time of which is now expiring—

Therefore I declare to you Constant Faulcon, in the name and on behalf of the Hon-ble. Company, that their Honours must not suffer these your crafty contrivances, sinister and unjust dealings, unbecoming a merchant so eminent, as in your paper you denounce yourself to be, but that they will prosecute their just and right pretentions upon you, in due time and fit opportunity.

SAMUEL POTTS.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. I.

Thomas Ivatt to Samuel Potts.

Dated Siam [?July 1682].

* [blank]

Syam the

*

Mr Samuel Potts

His Highness the Barcalong being now come from Lavo, and it being a general custom for all Merchants to pay their respects to him accompanied with a present, I readily consent too, but dare not agree to launch out so much beyond our predecessors, nowhere finding them to exceed Catts: 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$ on this occasion, and for us to surmount the former custom will but make us appear culpable of the same extravagances which we so much condemned in them.

Therefore I intimate to you my opinion hereof, and if you know any advantage our Honble. Masters will reap by giving so large a present, I refer it to you to answer; for my part, I can foresee none, but am ready now and at all times else to go along with you provided it be for the account and interest of Our Honble. Masters, wherein if I have or shall be thought remiss by you, I am here ready to answer for it, or to lie under the censure and determination of the Rt. Worshipful Agent and Council, to whom we are subordinate, or any commissioned by them for this Factory.

In the interim I remain

Your Loving Friend

THOMAS IVATT

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts to Thomas Ivatt.

Dated [Siam, ?July 1682].

Mr. Thomas Ivatt

Whereas in former times Mr Burnaby and others have given large presents for their private occasions under pretence of promoting the Company's interest, their Honours had just reason (seeing the small effects) to disallow thereof and to impute as extravagant; but since a great deal of money is owing to the Honble. Company up and down amongst the Moors &ca. and that we cannot from anybody expect any effectual help or assistance but the Barcalong, I think therefore that it concerns our Honble. Masters' interest to exceed somewhat in presents at this juncture, the rather if it should chance that the Honble. Company should settle this Factory for the management of the South Sea Trade, it will be an inevitable necessity first or last to study the Friendship of this Prince &ca. . Add to the rest how other nations that have no great negotiations, and yet give great presents, and suppose the Honble. Company may afford the like.

Therefore if you scruple what you consented to yesterday (I marvel not much at your sudden alteration) I must take it upon me and persist to what was projected for a

present to the Barcalong and answer it to the
Company.

Your Loving Friend
SAMUEL POTTS.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

S. Potts and T. Ivatt to Constant Faulcon.

Dated Siam 1 August 1682.

Siam Primo August 1682.

Mr Constant Faulcon.

Sir

The term of your Obligation being now expired, We do accordingly on behalf of the Honble. Company require Satisfaction and remain

Your Loving Friends

SAMUEL POTTS

THOMAS IVATT

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Constant Faulcon to S. Potts and T. Ivatt.

Dated Siam 1 August 1682.

Siam Primo August 1682.

Gentlemen

I thought I had given satisfaction to Mr Potts and all the world, by a paper sent to Mr Potts in June last past, wherein he and the Honble. Company (if they uphold him in his irregular proceedings) remain my Debtors, but his highness pon hva Chro tan cusa tipody [พณ หักเจ้าท่านโกษาธิบดี], as a procurador for the Hoble. Company, hath taken upon him to see this affair cleared, much more for the Honble. Company's interest than Mr. Potts can require, and if I am not mistaken to-morrow is the day appointed for the Clearing of it.

Your Loving Friend

CONSTANT FAULCON.

Factory Records;
Siam, vol. 1.

Protest against Constant Faulcon.

Dated 13 September 1682.

Whereas you Constant Faulcon stand indebted to the Honble. English East India Company our Honble. Masters, as appears by your obligation dated the 10th January one thousand six hundred eighty and one to the amount of 307 Catts : 13 ta : 10 ms : to be paid in copper at 8 ta : per chest, being accordingly obliged to have delivered the same into our possession for account of said Honble. Company the fine of July last past ; yet notwithstanding our moderate proceedings and fair propositions have not hitherto received any satisfaction, but on the contrary retaliated us with scurrilous language, preposterous and most notorious abuses and defamations, to the exceeding great prejudice, detriment and dishonour of our Honble. Masters, as us their Servants.

Therefore since our fair desires and requests can be no wise prevalent against your resolute and fraudulent purposes of non performance of said obligation, we the subscribers do hereby in behalf of said Honble. Company protest against you Constant Faulcon that you are liable to satisfy and respond for all damages whatsoever, sum or sums, demand or demands as you shall be charged with by the said Honble. Company or those who are authorized to manage their affairs.

Witness our hands this 13th September
Anno one thousand six hundred eighty and one.

SAMUEL POTTS.

THOMAS IVATT.

COPIA VERA.

SAMUEL HARRIS.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Consultation at Siam.

21 Sept. 1682.

Siam 21st September 1682.

Consultation for petitioning his Highness the Barcalong for liberty to embark the remains of the Honble. Company's concerns on board the Meruah *Adventure* and ourselves to proceed jointly for Bantam.

We having now used our most sedulous and faithful endeavours in sundry addresses and applications to his Highness the Barcalong on behalf of our Honble. Masters for recovery of those considerable debts standing out, more particularly Constant Faulcon, who is so insolent and obstinate as not to be the least inclined to satisfy his obligation, but by his bad example and great injustice of this place encourages the Moors &ca.; to presume accordingly; therefore despairing of any further satisfaction, we have now as our last remedy, jointly consulted and resolved to petition his Highness the Barcalong, that if it be his pleasure not to admit justice on behalf of the Honble. Company by a forcible compulsion for recovery of the prementioned debts, and also satisfaction for the dishonour done to our Nation by said Constant Faulcon, that we have liberty to embark the remains of the Honble. Company's estate and proceed with the same to our superiors at Bantam to render an account,

rather than to continue longer to their further damage and dishonour.

Witness our hands this day and year as above written

SAMUEL POTTS
THOMAS IVATT

Consultation at Siam.

10 Oct. 1682.

Siam the 10th October 1682.

Since our last consultation dated the 21st September, having conformably addressed ourselves by a most obsequious and humble petition to his Highness the Barcalong for justice and assistance for recovery of those considerable debts due to our Honble. Masters from the Moors &ca., but we have not effected anything, neither can we expect further assurance but to be deluded with falacious promises, with an absolute neglect and unwillingness either to adhere or do justice.

Therefore we have seriously considered and jointly resolved to fit up a small Meruah of the Honble. Company's being accepted of by us upon account of a desperate debt, and thereon with all expedition embark the remains of the Honble. Company's estate and proceed there with ourselves to Batavia, whereby to advise the Right Worshipful Agent and Council of all transactions, that their prudence may timely consult some other expedient to recover satisfaction, also to redress those indignities and prejudices received.

This being our present resolution and determination, unless in the interim we are impeded by the arrival of the Honourable Company's ship, or that it shall be the pleasure

of the King or Barcalong to interrupt this our undertaking by an amicable and candid compliance to do right and justice on these our reasonable demands on behalf of our Honble. Masters.

Witness our hands the day and year as above written

SAMUEL POTTS
THOMAS IVATT

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Attestation of Samuel Harris.

Dated Siam 27 Nov. 1682.

Siam Nov. 27th 1682.

Attestation of Samuel Harris.

This day Mr. Samuel Potts desired me to accompany him to Mr. Richard Burnaby's resident at Mr. Constant Faulcon's house in China Row, where Mr. Potts did moderately discourse him concerning *Occunpisa Sumbatt* [ออกขุนพิณสมบัติ], who stands debtor in the Honble. Company's books the amount of 8 Catts : which said Occunpisa Sumbatt hath proved to have satisfied the amount on copper to Jos : Baspoole, in the time of Mr. Burnaby's chiefship; the which the said Joseph Baspoole averred to be true, and that he accordingly had delivered said copper to Mr. Burnaby. Notwithstanding said Mr. Burnaby declared that he would be in no wise responsible for the same to the Honble. Company, and told Mr. Potts he might take his course as he pleased. Moreover at Lavo, in the Barcalong's sala, Mr. Potts desired his assistance to move to his Highness for the recovery of those debts contracted by him, but Mr. Burnaby gave Mr. Potts no other satisfaction but in slight manner, and said, Mr. Potts you are going for Bantam.

Wittness : my hand

SAMUEL HARRIS.

Factory Records, S. Potts and T. Ivatt to the Council at Bantam.
Siam, vol. 1.

Dated Siam, 29 Nov. 1682.

[Extracts]

Since the departure of Mr. George Gosfricht from hence little of moment worthy your notice hath presented. These are only to advise you of the ill-success we have had in our endeavours in the recovery of those considerable debts standing out, notwithstanding the many fair promises of his Highness the Barcalong upon our several addresses to him to assist us therein, these have produced hitherto nothing but delays, nor can we perceive that he is inclined to afford us any justice, but contrariwise many dishonours are put upon the nation.

As to Mr. Faulcon's debt of Catts : 307 : 13 : 10, we have received nothing but shiftings from time to time, with many affronts, sometimes pretending it was detained by the King, and other while by reason of the non-arrival of the junks from Japan, they having all lost their voyage the last year, and that he could not procure copper, although there have been some large quantities imported this year, and we believe he hath traded for a larger quantity, yet

*[See 21 May 1682] we cannot persuade him to pay any. Copy of a

[See 22 May 1682] letter* he sent us in May last, with our answer

[See 13 Sept. 1682]. we herewith remit you, to which humbly refer ; also other papers of several passages with a copy of a protest delivered him in presence of his Highness the Barcalong, which he imme-

diately tore before all the Company, his Highness at the same time declaring that he would take it upon him to satisfy the debt. Whereupon we requested his Highness that he would please to order a copy of said protest to be translated into Siamese that his Highness might be satisfied of what we had written, which was immediately ordered.

By reason of the non-arrival of the junks from Japan this year we are not able to give you certain advice what goods are most currently vendible, having all the goods in the godown which came the last year, except some few pieces of scarlets, blacks, and violets. The finer the cloth the worse for this market, for that of 14 Ps. a yard, provided it be a thin cloth, sells equally with that of 20 Ps. Perpetuanos and cloth rashes have sold none.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

S. Potts to the Council at Bantam.

- Dated Siam [30 November 1682].

[Extract]

The Moors are very powerful in this country and in the King's favour, and therefore respected by the Barcalong, so that we can take no rigorous course against them, but must be content with fair and smooth promises until force and compulsion extract it from them. Neither will the Barcalong take any notice of our reiterated complaints against Constant Faulcon for the payment of what he is indebted to the Honble. Company, and it is verily thought this fellow, that is an eyesore to all good men and an obstruction of trade, bribes and blinds the Barcalong with large donatives and presents that may intercept his creditors from obtaining by way of justice what is due to them ; and since he is confident of so powerful a prop as the Barcalong, he domineers and insults with great and unsufferable insolence over private merchants, and has presumed to protest against the Honble. Company the sum of 1,000 Catts : because I minded him, in their Honours' Name, to be punctual in the payment of his debt (Mr. Burnaby trusted him with out of their godowns) at the limit of time prefixed ; as appears by his protest and my answer.

If in case the Honble. Company intends to confirm a residence in this place they must unavoidably root out this bramble who is now

arrived at the helm of this Government, who makes it his endeavour to monopolize the whole trade to himself under pretence that all is for the King. His ambition is to have the Company's affairs and servants subservient to his management and direction, whereby all may be converted to his own advantage, otherwise he will not be wanting to be instrumental in working all the prejudice and dishonour possible by false representations to the Barcalong.

July the last being the 16th instant, I was sent for by the Barcalong, with Mr. Ivatt, Mr. Gibbon, Mr. Barron, Mr. Abernatty*, where we all repaired accordingly; Mr. Falcon was come thither before us. Mr. Barron meeting him demanded payment for what he owed him. On this the impudent Greek made heavy stir and gave Mr. Barron very scurrilous and base language, being in the very sight of the Barcalong: not less was the insolence of Joseph Baspoole to above-said Mr. Barron at the same time and place. Then Mr. Barron was examined about a letter he wrote to Mr. Page and was demanded by the Scrivans of the Barcalong what reason he had to write against Falcon &ca., upon which he gave sufficient answer. Then I was asked why I would not deliver the two Englishmen that were in the Company's Factory. I answered I could not since they were neither criminals against the King of Siam nor his State, but that they

* ? Abraham
Navarro

had taken the Honble. Company's Factory for protection against those that oppressed them, and if the Barcalong was minded to have them, he might by force, for I could not withstand him. Then they demanded of me over and over whether I persisted in the same resolution. I answered Yea. Afterwards Mr. Ivatt was asked, whether he consented to what I had acted. He said No, and that he never condescended to anything that was prejudicial to Mr. Constant Faulcon, his intimate friend ; so he and the rest were dismissed and they ordered me to stay. Accordingly I did, and was then again 3 or 4 distinct times required to deliver those 2 Englishmen, which I denying and by the false representations of the Greek &ca., I was by the Barcalong put in the cangue.

Factory Records.
Siam, Vol. 1.
[Extracts]

S. Potts to the Council at Bantam.

Dated Siam [? Dec. 1682].

Since our submissive of the 30th November by Dutch conveyance, I am now to give you a sad relation of the disaster that hath befallen us by a most dreadful fire which happened in the Factory the 6th instant, between the hours of nine and ten at night. It began in the steward room at the corner of the stone house with such violence that in a moment it laid hold of the Cadjans which were fixed under the roof of the Cloth Godowns for the better security from rain. The said Cadjans, before we could make any resistance, were all over of a flame, so that it was impossible for us (notwithstanding all the resistance we could make) to save anything therein, but in a short time all was consumed to our no little trouble and astonishment : by great chance and hazard we saved the books and papers relating to the Honble. Company's affairs, with some carpets &ca. that were in the hall and chamber, the fire at said time coming down upon our heads from aloft. Suddenly came many of the King's Mandarins with much people for our assistance, but availed not anything. Thereon went advice to the King at Lavo, who (as we are informed) is highly concerned and troubled at our misfortune, with the great loss and damage the Honble. Company have sustained by this accident, and hath given special orders to

Okphra Jinorat that with all expedition the Factory may be rebuilt as before and delivered to us.

* * * *

Your Worships may please to understand our joint resolution by Consultation of the 10th October for petitioning his Highness the Barcalong, the contents thereof . . . was translated into Siamese and presented to his Highness, which doubtless would have been of good consequence to our Honble. Masters' affairs, but Mr. Faulcon being then present put the question to Mr Ivatt whether his resolution were as mine to proceed to Batavia ; he made answer No, and that he would not depart without positive orders from the Agent and Council of Bantam ; with which Mr Faulcon readily informed the Barcalong, retorting upon me, and told his Highness that I was intended to run away with the Company's Estate, all to invalidate the force of my design of obtaining Justice, he knowing himself so considerable a Debtor. I must confess Mr Ivatt has signed to several papers, but his inclinations and actions have appeared the quite contrary, which has not a little obstructed the Company's affairs, whereby Mr Faulcon has taken no small advantage.

. . . I am inclined to believe almost all what the Honble. Company have standing out amongst these people to be irrecoverably

lost, unless the appearance of some considerable force to satisfy themselves out of the Japan Somahs, for justice is abandoned out of this Country. Mr Faulcon being now arrived at the helm of this Government is insufferably imperious and prejudicial to this trade and to all private Merchants, and it will be vain and unprofitable for the Company to continue a residence or settle a Factory here unless this Bramble be rooted out, who is so arrogant and impudent as to predominate over the English nation, and prejudice the Company's affairs and interests what he can, unless by humble submission they remit the management of their affairs to his prudence to make his advantage as he pleases.

Factory Records,
Hugli, vol. 6.

John Beard and Council at Hugli to John
Byam and factors at Balasor.

(Extract)

Dated 7 December 1682.

We are glad you have so many cowries already and that you got ~~Rs~~ 1,500 worth of the King of Siam's debt. We hope you will be able now to compass the whole quantity ordered.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 123.

The East India Company to the King of Siam.

Dated 15 December 1682.

The Governor and Company of Merchants of
London trading into the East Indies.

To the most illustrious and Mighty Prince
the King of Siam

Sent on the
Mexico Merchant

Wish all health, prosperity and happiness.

Great Sir

Notwithstanding the loss we have sustained by the ill-management of our servants, we have attempted a further and more direct way of trade to your Majesty's City of Siam, concerning which we have written at length to your Majesty's Barcalong, and shall not adventure to trouble your Majesty further in a matter so trivial more than to pray your Majesty's favour in acceptance of a small present by the bearer, and to commend our letters to the Emperor of Japan, to be delivered into such hands as will convey them to his Majesty safe. So praying God Almighty, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, to give your Majesty a long, happy and victorious reign, We rest

Your Majesty's

Most humble Servants

Josa : Child Govr.

&c. &c.

East India House

London, 15th December 1682.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 124.

The Governor of the East India Company to
the Barcalong of Siam.

Dated 20 December 1682.

London, December 20th,

May it please your Highness

The great generosity of the most magnificent, heroic and illustrious King of Siam, and your honourable, excellent and just conduct of his Imperial Majesty's greatest affairs, your renowned humanity and kindness to all strangers, especially to the English nation, have imprinted on our minds such indelible characters of gratitude towards so excellent a Prince, and so great and so good a statesman, that although we have lost very much hitherto by the trade of that place we are willing the rather to impute our loss to the ill-management of those servants whom we had the misfortune hitherto to employ at Siam than to the trade of the place, or any unkind dealing from the subjects and servants of that excellent King. And therefore hoping we have made a better choice of this gentleman, Mr. William Strangh, whom we have appointed chief of our affairs at Siam, we have sent this ship and presents to see if it be possible to create not only a constant but a great trade in that place.

The Europe goods your Highness formerly received from us we doubt suffered damage by lying long at Bantam, before they came to your

view. These are fresh and going directly from Europe. We hope your Highness will find them much better and more acceptable.

That which wounds us most in the trade of Siam is the small vend the place affords for English cloth, of which if there could be taken off ten times the quantity in one year we could afford cheaper, and your Highness should have it directly from England.

We have ordered the bearer, if he find encouragement, to continue at Siam, but if he cannot sell this cargo presently, and have returns of what he sells, he is to depart by the first of the Monsoon for Surat, taking with him the rest of our effects upon that place, and all our English servants, to whom we pray your Highness to give countenance and favour for the recovering and carrying off all that is due to us. And if there be any debts that cannot possibly be recovered, we have commanded him and the rest of our servants at Siam to make an assignation of all such debts unto your Highness for our accounts and the next year (God willing) about this time we shall send another ship with a person Supra Cargo, by whom we shall pray returns may be made of what can be got in of our said debts.

We pray you to excuse the trouble we impose upon your Highness in this affair, and

to accept a small present which this bearer will
deliver you from

Your Highness's

Most humble Servant

JOSA: CHILD Govr.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, pp. 120-122.

Instructions for Mr. Strangh for Siam.

Dated 20 December 1682.

[Extracts]

December 20th 1682.

Mr. William Strangh

Mr. Thomas Yale.

Cargo on board
the *Mexico Merchant*
consigned to
Mr. Strangh, as
Chief, &c.

By the Invoices and Bills of Lading delivered you herewith you will see what cargo of money and goods we have shipped on board the *Mexico Merchant*, Captain Paxton Commander, consigned to yourselves as chief, Mr. Potts and Mr. Ivatt, Second and Third of the Council of our Factory at Siam.

The reason
why no greater
Cargo sent.

We did intend to have sent a much greater Cargo, but upon serious perusal of our Account from that place we find ourselves so great losers by the trade of it, that since we freighted this ship we were near a Resolution of totally dissolving that Factory.

Had dissolved
that Factory
but for 2 Reasons,
vizt.

There were only the following considerations that turned the scales of our deliberation and induced us to make this last experiment of what might be done further by that trade.

1st. We know it is a properer place for the consumption of English Cloth, and the most probable port to introduce Us into the Trade of Japan.

2dly. We are in hopes that our loss at that place may not so much arise from

the badness of the trade as from the Administration of those false and negligent factors we had the misfortune to employ, especially that wicked chief Burnaby, whom we have fetched out of the place, and shall deal with him according to his demerits.

3dly. We consider that the Cloth heretofore sent to Siam did lie many months at Bantam, before it was sent from thence, and we have reason to doubt it might suffer damage there, and that Our Agent and Council sent mostly the refuse of their Warehouses, and that this being fresh Cloth from Europe may attain a better esteem at Siam than any they have formerly seen there.

Had no acct. of
Mr. Gosfright's
negotiations at
Siam by the *Scipio*.

The last Ship we had from Siam was the *Return*, upon whom went and returned as Supervisor Mr. Geo. Gosfright, one of our Council at Bantam, but he was but just arrived there at the moment of the *Scipio's* departure homewards so that we have yet no account of his negotiation more than that he brought away all our Copper, Tootanague, &c., and Burnaby, and left in Our business the aforesaid Mr. Potts.

Sell this Cargo for
Ready money, and
dispatch this ship
for Surat the first
full moon after
October next.

This Cargo we would have you forthwith
make sale of for ready money or goods proper
for Surat, and so to dispatch all your affairs
that the ship may be reloaded and ready to sail
for Surat the first full Moon after October
next, which is the soonest time the Monsoon
will serve for her departure that way.

If cannot procure
Copper &c. for
Europe Commo-
dities before the
arrival of the
Japan Junks.

Mr. White now come from Siam persuades
us that it will be very difficult for us to pro-
cure ready Copper, Gold, or other goods for
our Europe commodities before the arrival of
the Japan Junks at Siam, which seldom come
before January, or February, but that trade and
our small Cargo will not admit of so great a
charge of demurrage, and therefore we do
hereby peremptorily require you that if upon
conference with Mr. Potts and others of our
servants there that have resided long in that
place you cannot have a probable assurance of
loading this ship before the end of October
next, that in such case you do land no more of
our Europe goods than you can have ready
money or Siam goods for, but that you do
ship on board this ship the *Mexico Merchant*
all the copper and other goods of that place
that our Factors have already by them, or can
procure during their stay there, out of our old
effects or debts, and with the ready money you
carry out now, and that therewith you do im-
mediately after the full moon in October sail
with the said ship for Surat, taking a civil leave

And cannot be
certain of Loading
this ship before
the end of Octo-
ber then you are
to land no more
goods than you can
have money or Siam
goods for but to &c.

of the King and the Barcalong, his prime Minister, and bring off with you all our English Servants, our household goods and all other effects belonging to this Company and make a final dissolution of that Factory.

Reserve as much money and fresh goods as you can to dispose of at the Japan Junks arrival.

But if you shall be able to dispatch this ship with our old effects and remains, as that will be the most acceptable to us, so it will be our advantage that you should reserve as much of our ready money and the fresh goods you now carry out to dispose of them upon the arrival of the Japan Junks, which is the most principal time for selling as well as buying in that place, though as we hinted before it is not worth this ship's demurrage to stay for that opportunity.

Directions what shall be done if shall dissolve that Factory and cannot clear all Accounts: &c.

If you shall resolve to dissolve that Factory and shall not be able to clear all our debts before October, and bring off all our effects with our Factors then, but that there shall happen an inevitable necessity of leaving some debts unrecovered in the country, in that case we would not have you leave any Englishman behind to recover them, because that would necessarily entail some continued charge of houskeeping or native servants upon us.

Therefore whatever debts or other things you cannot possibly bring off we would have you and do hereby require you to leave with the Barcalong for our Account, whom we are

resolved to trust whether he give us a good or bad Account rather than to support the charge of a Factory to serve other men's occasions to the Company's damage.

* * * *

There is a sort of red wood at Siam called here Red Saunders [Sandal?], (which you may see some of in London before your departure). That wood at the King's price is commonly sold for about 4s. per cent. and at that rate it will hardly pay freight. But however when you can get no other goods load so much thereof as may serve to fill up the ship, that we may be at no loss for dead freight, and advise our President and Council that we would have them send that red wood home to us as Kentledge goods in our Europe ships.

* * * *

When can get
no other goods
fill the ship
with Red Saunders.

And if you can meet with any good bargains of cabinets, escritores, boxes, chests, trunks, screens, China ware or other lacquer wares or rarities of Japan, you may buy such as you conceive are worth your money, and send them to us by way of Surat.

Intend to send
another ship
about this time
12 mo: but
however dissolve that
Factory, unless &c.

We do intend, God willing, about this time twelve months to send another ship to Siam from hence directly, but let not that hinder you from dissolving that Factory according to our order aforesaid, except you can have present sales for this cargo, which we are resolved shall

go to Surat as it is, without so much as landing there rather than make any more paltry debts of any part of it. When we send our next ship we shall send a Supracargo upon her.

* * * *

Deliver our letters to the King of Siam and to the Barcalong with that respect and ceremony as is usual in that country.

If you shall be encouraged to continue at Siam you must be great Husbands &c.

You will see by the perusal of our accounts from that place, and the consideration of the great charge of our own ships employed in that trade what losers we have been by it, and therefore if you should find a present vend for this cargo, and effects for the loading this ship for Surat and all other encouragements to continue your residence there, we must however expect that you should be very great husbands, and frugal in all your expenses, not taking any example from the folly, prodigality and excess of your predecessors which such a small trade as that is cannot possibly bear. If the Factory may be possibly supported, nothing but extreme thrift, great diligence and fidelity must do it.

Hope may reach a good price for this cloth.

You hope you may reach a very good price for this cloth, being very fine and fresh. But you will see that trade hath not failed for want of price, for our English cloth, but for want of quick returns, and a good payment, and a greater vend that might support the charge of our Factory and the freight and demurrage of

our shipping. Neither do we stand so much for a great price for our cloth as for sure and good payment without the hazard of bad debts, and next to that for a great consumption of the commodity, which being the principal manufacture of this Kingdom, if the King of Siam would contrive to take off to the value of 20 or 30,000 £ in a year, we could afford to sell him that commodity 40 or 50 per cent. cheaper than ever yet we did, and gain more by it than by what we have sold him at higher prices.

If the King would
take off 20 or 30,000
in a year should
afford 50 per cent.
cheaper.

Concerning our
account depending
with the King.

There is an account depending between the King and us, which we hope our Factors will have adjusted before your arrival. If not, see it ended as soon as fairly, and as little to the Company's loss as you can.

Concerning
presents to
the King and
Barcalong, advise
with the Factors
on the place.

You will perceive by our Letters to the King and Barcalong, that there is an intimation of presents to be made unto them. We cannot determine the value but must leave that to you, and those that are of our Council upon the place, but you are to take notice it must not be great but in proportion to our present small trade there, and the favour and civility that you receive from them in the disposal of this cargo and recovery of our debts, especially in the early dispatch of this ship for Surat. And let the presents be of such things as, upon

advice with Mr. Potts &c., will appear most acceptable.

JOSA: CHILD Govr.
&c. &c.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 119.

Instructions from the Court of Directors
to Captain Roger Paxton, Commander
of the *Mexico Merchant*.

(Extract)

Dated 20 December 1682.

Mexico Merchant
bound for Siam

We having freighted the ship *Mexico Merchant*, whereof you are commander, for a voyage to Siam. We do therefore order that . . . being arrived at Siam, you are to follow such orders and instructions as you shall receive from our Chief and Factors that go along with you and such others as shall be upon the place for such further proceedings as they shall order and appoint . . .

In your voyage you are to follow the orders of our Chief, Mr. William Strangh and Mr. Thomas Yale that go along with you, whom we have authorised for the managing of our affairs . . .

Madras Press List
No. 1961.

*Extract from Public
Despatches from
Court. Vol. V.*

Chief and factors at Tonkin to the Company.

Tonqueen, 26 December, 1682.

Right Worshipful & our Honble. Employers.

* * * *

We observe Your Honours' injunctions on us and your demands on this King to be better used in the prices of goods &c. First as to ourselves, we have always used our utmost endeavors to further our masters' interest and know that when the prices are made (which is always done publicly for all strangers and had been so done by the Dutch these several years last past). There is no buying one cheaper than another. As to the goodness of the piece goods, we are very sensible to our great trouble that they grow yearly worse and worse.

Though no trade be more beneficial to King and Country than this of Tonqueen, for we bring little in except ready money, and carry little out but the manufactures and superfluities of his Country, and do employ near half his poor people in making piece goods and raw silk ; yet he is so far from desiring or encouraging trade, that he endeavours nothing more than to drive all strangers from his port ; and will certainly in a short time effect it, if things continue in their present posture. The Dutch, who have been so beneficial to this port by their long trade, had no further reward this year, from

the old King, than to be ordered out of the Country, only for misplacing ourselves in a letter the General of Batavia sent him in China characters desiring redress of some grievances. But he departing this life the 12th September last ; by a considerable present in Gold to his son, and seeing some of his Courtiers, they at last obtained respite till they can receive answer from Batavia.

When we desired the King's leave to dispatch our ship, he ordered us to bring a good quantity of saltpetre, brimstone, and long cloth next shipping, which if we failed to do, the Mandarin had orders to tell us that we must expect no better usage than the Dutch had this year. Of which have now advised the Council for the Agency of Bantam.

Your Honors' letter to the King, with another to the Emperor of Japan, we did deliver. Concerning that to himself he sends no answer ; neither do we find him anything kinder to us for what you write. As to that to the Emperor he only says, he had no correspondence with him, so cannot assist us in that; neither will any China junk adventure to carry it, though it were to a private man, much less to the Emperor. But we presume it may be done from Siam, that King having a yearly correspondence to Japan, and being a great encourager of all trade.

We are much surprised which way your Honors should be assured that there is a con-

stant trade carried on between Manilla and this Port, whereas to some of knowledge here had been no vessel from thence for these 6 or 7 years last past ; and the two last that did trade hither were both lost in returning. So that we are forced to remit the Colchester Bays, or let it lie and rot, having no hopes ever to send one ell thereof : for the Tonqueenese would not so much as look on it. Otherwise we should have thought ourselves happy in being any ways serviceable to your Honors, or our native country.

The King of Siam has sent several junks to this port, of which he never yet saw any returns ; for their cargoes being small, and the fees, presents &c charged in this country so great, that though they spent all yet they scarcely found enough to satisfy the avarice of these unreasonable people. Mr. Sam Baron being the last year in Siam, did persuade that King, contrary to his own intimations, to adventure once more, consigning the cargo to him ; but with no better success, for he had already run out the whole stock, and hardly yet free from trouble.

* * * *

Your Honors' most humble and obedient
servants,

WILLIAM HODGES,
GEORGE TASHE
HENRY IRETON
LE BLACKMORE.

O. C., No. 4885.

William Hodges at Tonquin to
Nathaniel Chomley.

(Extract)

Dated 27 December 1682.

The French this year had a ship arrived from Siam with an Embassador and a letter from the French King which was delivered to the old King a little before his death, with a present reported worth two thousand pounds. The old King departed this life on 12th September last, and it cost the French Bishops three weeks trouble and no small charge to get leave for the ship to be gone, and the Embassador not so much as coming to the City.

The King of Siam hath had for these three years past junks arrived at this Port, and not one returned. And this year one Mr. Samuell Baron prevailed with the King of Siam to make another attempt, and the cargo, which was about 1,200 Tale, was consigned to himself, but with no better success, for what with fees and what seized the whole stock is run out. It is not for any vessel without great stock to come to this Port.

Factory Records.
Surat, Vol 109,
pp. 98-99.

The Barcalong at Siam to President John Child at Surat.

Dated Lavo [? 1683].

Oyia Setermerat De Cha chat Amat Peyia
Nitchill Pepeta Ratena Raya Cusa Pipodi Pa-
riapia Oyia Barcalong*

Sendeth Greeting.

To the Honble. John Child &ca., Council,
Governor of Bombay, President for
the affairs of the Honble. English
East India Company in Surat, Persia
&ca.

Mr. Ralph Lambton in the year 82 carried
with him to Surat for Account Clong Nye 1100 :
chests of copper, and 358 : bahars two picul of
tin, allowing him 7 per cent. freight with order
to dispose thereof for what the market would
presently afford, and after provision of what
therein specified return the supra amount in
good Rupees : but contrary to our expectation,
at Mr. Lambton's arrival in this town, he gives
us an account to the godown keepers that his
time was so short at Surat, that he could not
possibly comply with their orders given him,
and that he had left said effects in the hands of
Mr. Geo. Bowcher undisposed of.

* ออกญา ศรีธรรมราช เสด็จ ชาติอำมาตยานุชิต พิพิธ
รัตนราชโกษา ขึ้นที่ อภัย พิธิยปรา ออกญา พระองค์

Which seemed to be so incredible that the godown keepers would have forced him to a compliance by the payment of foresaid amount, but some of his friends interceding for him and declaring it would be his ruin, we commanded him to appear before us, and inquiring of him with whom he had left said effects he gave us the same account as to the godown keepers, and withal promised that by the help of his God he would make full returns of produce of foresaid effects this year.

Whereupon we forbade the godown keepers further molesting him and moreover granted him the loan of a ship to be also returned ut supra, wherewith we hoped he would have complied, but surpassing all belief he has failed us in every respect, as the bearer hereof, Monsr. De Landres Boreau, will more particularly inform you, whom we have appointed, and given our positive orders to recover from said Ralph Lambton all such debts, also the recovery of the said ship, which are due to this Crown, and in regard he is of your nation we have given you this account that in case he should fail of making due satisfaction to Monsr. De Landre or his order, that you use your authority, so that we may not fail of meeting with a due compliance from him, whereby you will not only give us that satisfaction, as we hope will make you grateful to your Masters, but will also be the means of the removal of a

scandal which will otherwise become general to your nation, and as we are still willing to maintain a fair correspondence, we would willingly give you a small insight of what will undoubtedly occur on failure of so reasonable a compliance, namely your Masters' effects upon the place will lie open to the godown keepers for the balance of said account. He usually appearing before us, and associating himself with your chief &ca., the Company's Servants, who to all appearance never acted anything without consulting with him, which gave him that credit with us to intrust him with pre-mentioned amount. We are very unwilling to suffer anything that may prejudice your Masters' interest, so shall leave it to your most serious consideration.

Given at our court at Lavo
in the Month of May, 1045.

Per Order of his Highness the Barcalong
Per C. Faulcon.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.
(Translation)

Copy.

Petition¹ presented to his Highness the Barcalong at Lavo for liberty to depart, this being translated into the Siam lingua.

Dated ? January 1683.

I, Captain Samuel Potts, for the Honourable English Company, make this petition, informing your Worship of the disaster which happened by the burning of the factory in which all the goods the Company had in it were destroyed. From my knowledge of your generous heart, from the beginning up to the present time, I trust to recover the debts owing to the Company, but so far I have not recovered anything from the debtors. I cannot remain any longer in this country because I have not the wherewithal to trade and to acquire profit for the Company, all the money being in the hands of various debtors and I constantly find myself involved in more expense which the Company² will not put to the account, wherefore I beg permission of your Worship to give account of all to my Chiefs at Bantam. I beg of your Worship also to order Thomas ? Arnit to go with me to answer to our said Chiefs what the whole³

from your Worship to order what

-
1. The copy is in Portuguese.
 2. The copy has "Six Sea Compa."
 3. There is apparently an omission here.

you please. I beg your Worship to make
Sumbaya to the King that I will submit myself
to his orders &c.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

Dated 16 February 1683.

Mr. Potts at Siam complained of by Mr. Ivatt. Between them both the Company's affairs are much prejudiced there. They desire that either the debt may be paid, or some sober person sent thither to retrieve the English honour.

O. C., No. 4958.

Edward Barwell and George Gosfright at
Batavia to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 21 August 1683.

The Company's
Factory in
Siam burnt.

Para. 25. In the beginning of June we received a letter from Mr. Samuel Potts in Siam bringing the unwelcome tidings of the destruction of your Factory there by a sudden eruption of fire in December last, at ten o'clock in the night, which in a moment consumed the house and all goods therein, they saving no more than the clothes upon their backs. That no doubt your Honours will be able to recover but little of all your concerns in that country. How Mr. Potts and Mr. Ivatt have managed your affairs there we shall not presume now to censure, leaving all to your greater judgments.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Extracts from Register of Consultations
and other Papers of importance in Siam
Factory, 1683.

[Extracts]

[William Strangh's Journal.]

SATURDAY 1 SEPT. 1683. About 4 in the afternoon we [William Strangh and Elihu Yale] set off from aboard the ship (then upon the bar) in the pinnace. At 12 in the night we arrived at the Dutch house, where, meeting with the news of the burning of the Factory, and not knowing how affairs may stand above, I ordered Mr. Yale in the pinnace back to the ship again, not to let the ship come so high as Bangkok, or within the reach of their guns, which he did, and I proceeded (in company with Franc. Robson, my linguist) towards the town.

SUNDAY 2 SEPT. 1683. About 4 at night I arrived at Bangkok, where I was sent for to speak with the Governor, who confirmed the burning of the Factory, adding that most, if not all, the Company's goods might have been saved, the people of the town flocking to their assistance, had they not been hindered by Mr. Potts.

MONDAY 3 SEPT. 1683. Being on my way to the town, I was met by Mr. Ivatt and the Lingua for the English in the Dutch boat of State, where entering, Mr. Ivatt told me the desolate condition the Factory was in : that nothing was saved out of the Company's godowns:

the quarrels and dissensions betwixt him and Mr. Potts, which was the occasion of his leaving the Honble. Company's service until some one should arrive that would rectify the many abuses he had suffered from the said Potts, as I would be informed of in town, declaring he was and was not the Company's servant ; which was all from him on the way to town.

TUESDAY 4 SEPT. 1683. About 12 at noon arrived at the City of Siam. Conducted by Mr. Ivatt to the house of one Mr. Constant Faulcon, a great favourer of the Honble. Company (as was told me by Mr. Ivatt) and the King of Siam's principal merchant and favourite, who received me kindly with proffers of exceeding many services and what he would not do for the Honble. Company. That hearing of my coming he had procured from the King a house which was preparing and would be ready within 3 or 4 days. Meantime his house was at my service, there being none in town fit for me besides his. When I enquired where Mr. Potts and Mr. Ivatt had their habitations, I was told, Mr. Potts had a house allotted him in the Portuguese Camp, but had rather chosen to be in a Merua, and on the river, than in a house. Mr. Ivatt had taken shelter in his house since the fire. Amongst all the Europeans, most part English, at his house that bid me welcome was Mr. Richard Burnaby, whom I never had seen before, and not knowing him with Mr. Faulcon taking my notice off, after abundance

of news being asked and answered, at last he asked me what I had heard in England of one Mr. Burnaby and if I knew him. I replied, no. But that by this time I thought he might be in England, where he would be severely handled by the Honble. Company, being accounted by them a wicked person. Asking me if I knew further, upon my answering no, Mr. Faulcon told me there was Mr. Burnaby, who stepping forward offered to clear himself before me, as he told me he had done before the Agent and Council of Bantam, whose order he had to come to Siam, and a discharge from the Honble. Company's service.

To which I replied: If he had been at Bantam and received not only a discharge from the Honble. Company's service, but leave to come hither, I could not contradict the same but must leave it to the issue of further examining of the case. Mr. Ivatt averring it to be true by a General Letter to Mr. Potts and him from Bantam, I waived that discourse. Mr. Faulcon asking if we had any such goods aboard as this King had written for, I told him there was some but could not well tell what it was. He shortly after repairing to Court, as was told me, returned late at night with orders from the King to dispatch a boat down to our ship to bring up what was for the King, and anything I would have from on board besides that I intended for a present, might come up with it, desiring me to write to the Captain and let the ship come up

so soon as she could ; there being no stop or hindrance, no pretensions from the King on the Company, etca. Accordingly I wrote to Mr. Yale this night, and to the Captain to proceed up with the ship, and if thought convenient to leave his ship, to come up to town in person. . . This day I sent for Mr. Potts to come to me, but he would not (as he sent me word) come to his father in Mr. Faulcon's house.

WEDNESDAY 5 SEPT. 1683. Sent for Mr. Potts to come to me, but he returned me a letter in answer, and bid me come to the Honble. Company's floating factory, or repair on board the ship and consult there. This afternoon I was visited by the French and Dutch chiefs, and at night, whilst they were there, came Mr. Potts, so that I could have no discourse with him to any purpose.

THURSDAY 6 SEPT. 1683. Sent for Mr. Potts, but he did not come this morning. About noon I was sent for to come to his Highness the the Barcalong, there being the Lingo to attend me. It not being customary before I had delivered my Letter to appear before him, as I was told, except upon some extraordinary occasion, as this was thought. What it did import is to be seen from the following discourse I had with him, taken out of their protocol, and by Mr. Faulcon translated into English in part—not all. Viz.

A Discourse between his Highness the

Barcalong and Mr. William Strangh, being as follows:—

Barcalong. You are welcome to this Kingdom, the passage from England to this port is very hazardous and tedious. How long have you been upon your voyage, and how have you enjoyed your health, with all the rest of your Company? Have you had a prosperous voyage to this place?

Strangh. I give many thanks unto Your Highness, and thank God our voyage has been prosperous, though somewhat tedious, having been 8 months from England to this port.

Barcalong. Truly we are very glad of your arrival, for since the departure of Mr. Gosfright, the Company's late Commissary for examining their affairs in this town, leaving Mr. Potts at his departure empowered with the Company's concerns, the said Mr. Potts has proceeded very irregularly, which we will not descend to particularize to you. Mr. Ivatt, who is also the Companys servant, being well acquainted with the proceedings of Mr. Potts, so we refer you to him and all the town to inform yourself in this affair.

Strangh. What Mr. Potts has done to offend your Highness or anybody in this town is altogether unknown to the Honble. Company, but since my arrival here Mr. Ivatt and other persons resident in this town have partly informed me of Mr. Potts' irregularities, and to

confirm all this, upon my arrival in this City, I immediately sent for him to advise with him in what related to the Honble. Company's affairs, but he denied coming to me, whereby he hath given me a demonstration of what I may expect from him. Yesterday he came to me. So I shall consider of what Your Highness hath been pleased to declare, and in a few days I shall determine what is most requisite for the removal of all that may be offensive to Your Highness.

Barcalong. At Mr. Delboe's arrival upon this place my great and glorious Master was pleased of his abundant grace towards the Honble. Company to order him a house sufficient for the reception of all the Company's servants and their effects, and said Mr. Delboe, Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Burnaby lived in said house, free from all danger and hazard, for the space of about . . . years, but Mr. Potts could not live in it full a year without consuming it with fire to the ground.

Strangh. The Grace of his Majesty to the Company's servants, in the loan of a house for their residence, has been brought to the notice of the Company, who are highly thankful for all the favors. Really I am concerned and sorry that said Mr. Potts should have given the least cause to deserve this censure, but after due examination I

shall not fail of giving advice to the Honble. Company thereof.

Barcalong. His Highness lately deceased, who was my predecessor, did highly resent this Mr. Potts's proceedings, and would have proceeded with him according to the Law of our Country, but the regard his Highness had of the Honble. Company's ancient amicable Correspondence did interpose, leaving it till the arrival of some person authorized and capable to call said Mr. Potts to account. And now upon your arrival I hope you will take that care in the severe examination of this affair, and chastisement of those whom you shall find culpable, so that such proceedings may be no evil examples to others; assuring you that your impartiality in this can be the only testimony that you can demonstrate of your zeal for the preservation of friendship betwixt us and the Honble. Company. We will not prescribe to you how you shall proceed in this, leaving it wholly to your prudence.

Strangh. Really I am sorry about this Mr. Potts's proceedings, and I am also highly obliged on behalf of the Honble. Company for the regard that his Highness deceased was pleased to have for their friendship, and I desire of Your Highness leave for to examine this affair, and if I find him really culpable, and the fault merits chastisement he shall receive accordingly, and be remitted to the Honble. Company,

for as I am a stranger to the place, I will assure Your Highness that I rely myself wholly upon your directions in order to my proceedings, promising to myself that your Highness will impose nothing upon me but what shall be for the preservation of the long continued friendship between Your Highness and the Honble. Company.

Barcalong. I am very glad of your resolution and promise that you make to yourself, etca.

So far I could have Mr. Faulcon's translation out of their black book, but he being interrupted, could never be brought to it again, there being a great deal more discourse, as why the Honble. Company would not make a true settlement by building of a factory, as the Dutch and French have done. Which was answered, the Honble. Company had found so small encouragement in this place, by the evil management of their servants (as his Highness will perceive out of their letters I have to deliver) that they have sent me to try if possibly I could create a constant and great trade, whereby they might be encouraged to build not only a factory but recover part of their great losses, etca. Mr. Ivatt being present, and Francis Robson, my interpreter.

After all this I sent for Mr. Potts, acquainting him with all that had passed before the Barcalong. He told me all this proceeded

from the Honble. Company's as his great enemy, Mr. Faulcon, referring his innocence to the whole City, complaining of many abuses and affronts, as pilloring and imprisonment, suffered by him, only for being so severe in his duty of recovering his considerable debt of 307 Catties which otherwise had been lost. Had not he with much difficulty preferred a Sambay to the King which constrained him to make satisfaction, with the shortening of the Company's debt to the King of 244 catties, the superplus was $158\frac{1}{2}$ chests of copper, which he had by him in the merua he lay on in the river. And which merua, he told me, had almost been run down by another merua, which made me consider, lest water should not swallow what the fire had left, to take a godown to put in this small remains of so great loss. To which Mr. Potts consented, and accordingly Franc: Robson was ordered to look out for a godown next day.

FRIDAY 7 SEPT. 1683. This day nothing of remark, being spent in looking out for a godown to put in the copper and what else in the merua, which was effected about night, when too late to begin.

SATURDAY 8 SEPT. 1683. Franc: Robson was sent early in the morning to take out the copper and other goods belonging to the Honble. Company, aboard the merua and secure them in the godown he had hired. But was detained

by Mr. Potts till noon, when he brought me his Letter, intimating that since he had heard there was one of the Council wanting, and till such time as the Honble. Company's instructions was not opened to him he would not, neither thought it consistent with the Honble. Company's interest to deliver the goods to be secured, but where they were as he thought secure enough. Notwithstanding all these excuses, I went aboard the merua, but being there were no coolies to be got, and the Godown not well secured, wanting some small reparations, I was forced to desist and content myself with securing and sealing of the hatches, so that by the Company's seal (which after I had sealed the hatches I did take in my possession) if any of Mr. Potts' enemies, either out of malice or his creditors for his debts (as one that did not know what to think of the case) should upon notice of my arrival, either revenge or pay themselves, might know, that all was in my possession and come to me first; taking with me a box of papers belonging to the factory.

SUNDAY 9 SEPT. 1683. In the morning arrived Mr. Yale and with him our chief mate, Thomas Heath, to town and at Mr. Faulcon's house, Mr. Yale having some private letters with him for Mr. Faulcon, but Mr. Heath yet more, both for him and for the Dutch and French Chiefs, great packets—some

of them delivered to Mr. Faulcon in my presence, and others privately, etca.

MONDAY 10 SEPT. 1683. There was ordered a Consultation to be held in the morning about the Honble. Company's affairs, amongst us all four in Council, but the bringing in the merua to Mr. Gibbon's house, where the godown was taken, taking up the whole forenoon and part of the afternoon, with Mr. Potts complaining of indisposition that he could not attend, but desired delation until the next day, it was deferred and nothing done, but the copper and other goods, etca., secured in the godown. And of the copper what should have been . Chests 158½ found only delivered in

the godown . . .	Chests 125½
was told me that for	
house rent of the old	
factory was seized	14
For his own occasions	
forced to make use of	
and sold	19

Chests 158½

The other goods paltry stuff of cheares, old cottes, platters and the like, not worth the inserting. Neither could there be an account of them taken this night. After all this it was advised by Mr. Gibbon to secure Franc: Robson in the Honble. Company's service, lest Mr. Faulcon should intervene, he knowing him to be a

trusty and honest fellow, able to do the Honble. Company acceptable service, if not in more than as a *Lingua*, having the Moors and Siamese would be very serviceable to the Honble. Company. Which being as well recommended to Mr. Yale as me, we did take it in consideration, and this night he embraced the Honble. Company's service as *Linguister* and steward, protesting a great deal of honesty and fidelity.

TUESDAY 11 SEPT. 1683. In the morning, as was appointed the day before to meet at the house of Mr. Hamon Gibbon to hold our Consultation, having no place nor thought fit to discourse at Mr. Faulcon's house. Accordingly Mr. Potts, Mr. Ivatt and Mr. Yale being all met in a close Chamber by our selves, it was asked by me,

First. By what accident the factory was fired, and what saved out of the fire ?

To which Mr. Potts replied:

That after supper on the 6th of December last, betwixt 8 and 9 o'clock, he went out of the factory to visit and consult with Mr. Lambton about some affairs relating to the Honble. Company, and was scarce got within the door of Mr. Lambton's house when he espied the flame of the fire out at the window, at which he ran towards the factory and half way betwixt that house and the factory met Mr. Ivatt running (whom he had left in the factory,

with a candle burning in his room, and that was sure could not be fallen asleep that short time of his absence) asking him what he had done, and if he would not return to save what was possible ; which he neither would, nor not so much as answer him, but kept on his way. He coming to the fire found it to have ceased on the kadjan-nes of the Cloth Godown, that it was impossible to save or come nigh, for fear the roof and all should fall upon him. What he could learn in that distraction and since the fire, how and which way it happened, was that it began in the wood house and in the buttery, not without some treachery having been attempted and the factory (meaning the wooden house) once or twice before set on fire by damars put in betwixt the kadjans, or thrown into the house, but he did not know how.

All he could save, when he came to the fire as aforesaid, was the papers that were in his chamber (which he had delivered me a day before) with what household stuff that was in the dining room, he having considerable of his own either burnt or stolen in that confusion.

All I could reply to this was, That he ought to have ordered the Honble. Company's affairs and his Counsults by day, as not to be out at so unseasonable an hour in the Evening as 10 o'clock from the factory, which since this accident has happened, and he can

give no better account of same, it will lie heavy at his door.

Mr. Ivatt's Reply—

Was very short and little to say. Only he confessed he saw when Mr. Potts went out of the factory, and that he had a candle in his room then, but had put it out shortly after, and was fallen asleep. So that if he had not at that instant wakened, he would have been burned in his bed, which put him in that consternation that he did not know what he did, or acted. Mr. Potts told him he had considerable treasure of Captn. Writington in his Chamber which he could save and securely send to the French factory, but could not secure the Honbl^e. Company's Godowns by saving anything there. To which he replied that how Captn. Writington's money came out of his Chamber or secured he knew not, it must have been done by his Man, he being in that consternation as afore mentioned, that he lost all his own to his very shirt on his back. And this was all could be had from them, with abundance of cavillings on both sides, which I had enough ado to stop, not being able to disprove, nor they on other side much to prove. So I proceeded to be informed—

Secondly: How they had acted before or since the firing of the factory? What debts they had recovered and what is yet remaining? Also how, which way the debt to the King was cleared?

For my better regulation on these points, I called for their instructions from Mr. George Gosfright, and their books.

The former in original could not be found amongst all their papers, save only a copy in a book, which I took for granted, and accordingly about every particular mentioned therein I did make inquiry, but to no purpose, they having no books to show save a copy of one written by Samuel Harris, a writer to the Factory, dispatched out of the way, in a far fetched voyage for Mocha. So that I had nothing but wind and bare words from them.

Mr. Potts declared he had sold little or nothing out of the Godowns before the fire, not being provided otherwise would have brought in his account of transactions before the fire, from the 31st July 1682 to the 6th of December, the fatal day of the fire, four months, that they had acted severally in the Honble. Company's affairs: which he promised to bring in the day following. Mr. Ivatt produced a paper, or account of what was disposed of out of the Honble. Company's Godowns from the 31st July to the 23rd October 1682, declaring he knew of no more. What Mr. Potts had sold since the 23rd October he might declare.

* * * *

Mr. Ivatt declared that since the fire, for the many abuses he received from Mr. Potts he had deserted the service and his Company,

taking his refuge and entertainment at Mr. Faulcon's. What since had passed he was not concerned in.

AS TO THE DEBTS' STANDING OUT. They both declared they had received nothing from either of them, they being so desperate that they did not believe there would ever be any recovery, some being dead and the debts with them; those that are in being broke and not able to pay. A List of the Debtors' names and sums will be brought in in the sequel.

THE DEBT OF THE HONBLE. COMPANY, TO THE KING OF SIAM, which way paid? I desired to see the stated account thereof by Mr. Gosfright, at his departure, which was not to be produced, Mr. Ivatt putting it upon Mr. Potts, that he had it and that he had seen the account in his Chamber before the fire, which Mr. Potts denied, and in short, there being no account of it in their out copied book of accounts, he declared if ever there had been any such account seen in his Chamber it was burnt, he had none of it, or Mr. Gosfright had carried it with him to Bantam. I could get no satisfaction on that point otherwise than by Mr. Pott's relation how that after the fire, having nothing left wherewith he could satisfy the King's debt but what Mr. Faulcon owed the Company, he being the King's servant, when he was sore pressed by the King's Mandarins for satisfaction of the King's debt, he likewise pressed Faulcon aforesaid, and by a Sambay or petition to the King, the latter was

compelled to pay his debt, being Catties: 307 : 13: 10 Ma.; yet by a juggle of Mr. Faulcon's to shorten the king's debt out of it, the superplus he received was $158\frac{1}{2}$ chests of Copper at 8 tayle per chest, so that thereby I calculated the debt to be Catties 244 : 5: 10: But I could not know which way or by whom it was contracted, or if the Honble. Company was wronged or not.

AS TO MR. BURNABY'S CASE. Was inquired into, if they had followed their instructions in procuring the Barcalong's positive order to all Mr. Burnaby's debtors not to pay their debts to any but to themselves. And what they had recovered thereof?

To which they both answered there was such an order procured from the Barcalong, but nothing to show of it, declaring all Mr. Burnaby's debtors insolvent, never to be recovered by the Committee or himself. Mr. Potts informed me that Mr. Burnaby had received from one of his debtors, *Ok Khun Phit Sombati*, 80 chests of copper since he came from Bantam last by the means and juggle of Faulcon, with a long and intricate story which Mr. Ivatt so contradicted that no certain information could be had, it being intermixed with so much confused stuff that none could make anything of it, and which way soever this copper went, either to Burnaby or not, it was irrecoverably lost to the Honble. Company.

There was also a particular relation to

be made of Mr. Potts's seizing upon or rather cunning contrivance to get Mr. Burnaby's trunks and chest that were in the Dutch Chief's possession into his custody, which is too large to be inserted here.

AFTER ALL THIS ORDERED.

1: That Mr. Potts should forthwith give in an account of his transactions in particular, since the 31st July 1682 to the 6th of December 1682 : with his further transactions to this day.

2: That he should search amongst his papers for the account of the king's debt, so as it was stated by Mr. George Gosfright.

3: To bring in all other papers, books, etca., belonging to the Honble. Company.

Declaring further, that before he cleared himself from the heavy complaints of the Barcalong against him, which seemed to threaten no small obstruction to the Honble. Company's affairs now in hand ; as also that till he shows the trust reposed in him to have been faithfully discharged, I could not open the Honble. Company's instructions to him. Likewise

TO MR. IVATT—

That he should bring in his reasons and motives for deserting the Honble. Company's service, and Mr. Potts, and declare if would be for them or against them: before he should see the Honble. Company's instructions. Which

he promised to do in writing, because he hated to discourse it before Mr. Potts. Wherewith this day ended.

WEDNESDAY, 12 SEPT. 1683. Nothing could be acted or done because Mr. Faulcon had so many people at his house and so much business, that I had nowhere room to dispose of myself. Nothing of all I had written for from aboard the Ship had come up. I only went with Mr. Ivatt to view the house allotted for our being which proved a mere doghole, more like a prison than a dwelling place, and would have cost more to repair than the house itself was worth, there having none lived in it for many years before. Which I acquainted Mr. Faulcon with, but he seemed unconcerned, and unwilling I should leave his house. He told me, there was no other so fit as that in town.

THURSDAY, 13 SEPT. 1683. Came the Goods written for on the 4th instant to town, and brought to Mr. Faulcon's house, who opened the Glass Chests, etca., sending thereof to the King the same night what he thought fit and would please the King, whom he found was impatient, and waited for the sight of them. Wherewith that day ended with no further to be done.

FRIDAY, 14 SEPT. 1683. Sent for Mr. Potts to come in with his accounts but he was not ready, and desired delay for that time. This day I desired Mr. Faulcon's advice, showing him the

remaining particulars of our Cargo, as to what he thought might be most acceptable for a present to the King, that so we might come to begin, since nothing was to be done before the King had received his present with his Letter. His advice was: That with a piece of each colour of cloth and the remaining part of the glass-ware (the former he had taken to pay for), he would advise us to present him with all the Brass-Guns, the Snaphan Muskets, Sword blades and Enamel. His reason was this—That was a commodity not vendable here, and none of his subjects or others durst buy. If we did present them the King (if he likes of it) always returns his presents given him with advance, so that it is not given but sold in a manner, otherwise we should be forced to send them back with love. This advice seemed somewhat hard to me when I calculated the value to amount to 14 or 1500 £, especially when I considered the Clause in our instructions as to this particular, that it should not be much. I could not tell what to think, having none to advise withal, Mr. Potts not daring to appear in the house; and Mr. Ivatt declaring he would not be concerned in the service if Mr. Potts' advice was taken, or he in any wise concerned. My time was so short, and to make the best of it I could, I did send down for guns, muskets, hanger blades, and enamel, with 1 bale or two of divers colours of cloth, thereby to lose no time, because the ship lay so far down, and it required some time to go and

come from the ship, by reason of the strong tides which were running downwards and which hindered the ship from coming up higher, (the Captain did say it would take him a full month to warp her up in), so that when I was settled in my Council, I might know what was best to be done, and consider the good and evil consequences that might follow.

SATURDAY 15 SEPT. 1683. I pressed hard for a house, but since I saw no likelihood to obtain one, and no place for us to be private in, hearing Mr. Gibbon was put out of his house, I did request Mr. Faulcon for the same, which he granted, though he seemed not pleased I should leave his house. I took possession of it this day and ordered some small repairs, it being old and ruined, most ready to fall down. This day Mr. Faulcon was very earnest with me to know what the Honble. Company's intention was, either to settle or dissolve this factory. I told him (as I thought most convenient) they were for either. If by a contract with the King for taking off yearly a considerable quantity of English manufactures a constant trade might be created, they were willing; otherwise their encouragement was but small, having suffered so considerably by the trade of this place. At which Mr. Faulcon seemed to be very much pleased, asking me twice or thrice if I had a positive orders to treat and make a contract with them. Having my affirmative; he told me that I should see what he would do to serve

the Honble. Company, this being so great a concern that the Agent and Council of Bantam, for to get this effected, had proffered a pisscash to the former Barcalong of 15,000 Ps. and yet could not get it effected. He was so great in the King's favour that he could but ask and have. This Barcalong did not understand trade, and was governed by him. He would effect this matter, which none could do before him, with abundance of kindness more. For which I thanked him heartily, and assured him the Honble. Company would gratefully acknowledge him for all his good offices to them in their affairs, with more, suitable to his expression and to that effect. That redoubled his promise without (said he) the least expectation of reward; he had enough in his King's favour, etca., which I believing, did show him more than ordinary respect, in hopes of performance of his great promises.

MONDAY 17 SEPT. 1683. This day morning was the soonest I could get Mr. Potts and Ivatt to meet in consultation regarding the Honble. Company's affairs. The first was not ready with his papers or accounts as he had pretended. The other was so employed by Mr. Faulcon, and seemed so careless and unconcerned that I did not know what to make of him. With much entreaty he consented to sit down, though it was not long before he either was sent for out of the room or of his own accord did make a retreat, so that I was forced to send for him

often and this proved very troublesome. Meantime I proceeded with Mr. Potts, according to our last consultation the 11th September.

Mr. Potts produced first . . . an account of what had been disposed out of the Honble. Company's godowns from the 23rd October until the 6th of December, when the fire consumed the factory.

Secondly two accounts of disbursements in fitting the Merua.

Moreover he brought in one other account.

Which was all the accounts Mr. Potts had to give in, protesting to have no more papers or books belonging to the Honble. Company than what he had delivered me before, declaring he could not find the stated account of the King's with the Honble. Company.

This being all I could have from him, to so small purpose, and with so much confused stuff; and seeing he was so much indebted to the Honble. Company, for which he could not show any contra value, either by debts or effects; and his further acting in the Honble. Company's affairs threatening further obstruction and loss, by the Barcalong, Mr. Faulcon, Mr. Ivatt, and in short all that come nigh me, constantly inveighing against him—I thought good with the consent of Mr. Yale to suspend him from the Honble. Company's service until such time as we did see how the Honble. Company's

affairs stood affected, by his means threatened to be obstructed. And therefore I ordered him to see which way he could clear that considerable debt he owed to the Company, and to deliver what he had remaining in his hands of the Honble. Company's effects, telling him until then we did suspend him from the service for a while.

Mr. Ivatt was present at this last, having been out and in of the room very often, as one very much employed and of great business in the house of Mr. Faulcon. When his resolution was asked, he declared that he would have nothing to do with the Service, where Mr. Potts was, or should be the least concerned. The Books (of which but a copy) he desired to have, and would according to that Copy, attested by him to be true, draw a balance of them; withal delivering a paper under his hand to this effect:—

As to any books or accounts further than the remains of those to the ultimo July 1682 I must refer you to Mr. Samuell Potts, having all into his possession. I never yet deserted the Honble. Company's service but his unwarrantable proceedings, and I am ready to serve them to my utmost endeavors. And if Mr. Samuell Potts is able to clear his accounts, I readily shall acquiesce in what the Honble. Company have been pleased to order. Otherwise I refer to you to consult some otherway,

that the Honble. Company's affairs may not lie at this rate. And in case Mr. Potts has ought to allege against me, I am ready to answer him, and if I am not able to clear myself, please to pass your censure accordingly.

THO: IVATT.

WHICH paper created such inveterate hot disputes, not to be laid, that because Mr. Faulcon was come in to dinner, I was forced to break up, without effecting the least thing, there being no meeting for us at the house of Mr. Faulcon in an afternoon, for the great concourse of people that attended him about business; and moreover, nothing could be spoken but what it was all the house over, which was exceedingly troublesome.

TUESDAY 18 SEPT. 1683. Was the house of Mr. Gibbon almost ready. This day over table, before all the English in town, Mr. Faulcon carried on a most strange discourse (as no doubt being acquainted by Mr. Ivatt with our proceedings of the day before), exclaiming mightily against Mr. Potts' proceeding against him for the recovery of his debt: intimating it was not so much for the Company's interest or his zeal for recovering of the debt, since before that his bond was expired he had proffered him so much Tin as, with the shortening of the Company's debt to the King, for which he had an order, would have satisfied his debt, but Potts would not accept of that, but still went

on exclaiming against him as a broken fellow and the like, with the intention only to ruin him in his prince's favor, not in favor of the Company, for if had effected this his malicious design, the Company, had never seen a cowry of his debt. Adding, that for the same and innumerable abuses more, by his tongue and pen, if he had not had respect to the nation for his breeding Mr. Potts, or if there had been 50 Englishmen more in this place, he should not have been alive this day. Which was a very hard saying methought, not ending there without a fling at the Honble. Company and the management of their affairs here in the Indies, that will not be advised by those that have resided long in these places, and the like. For instance, that his late letters brought him, of Mr. Potts writing against him to the Company, calling of him Greek and Powder monkey, etca., which letters they having before them in their Committee, Mr. White was sent for to inform them, what this Greek or Powder monkey was for a fellow. Mr. White should have told them he was one who was mightily in favour with the King, and who could do the Company the only most acceptable service in this place. Yet notwithstanding all Mr. White did speak in his favor, they did slight Mr. White's good advice, taking no notice of him, but in spite of him (that which vexed him most) placed Mr. Potts, their second of this factory, whom they rather should have ordered

to be chastised than preferred, since Mr. White (against whom Mr. Potts has written no less) had so heroically cleared himself before them, to the shame and confusion of that villain Mr. Potts (as he styles him in his letter) and all other his enemies in this place. And Mr. White had acquainted them what power Mr. Faulcon had to be revenged on Mr. Potts. That, it being now left to me, if I would not give him due satisfaction, he would take it of himself, which I should not hinder him of. This latter being uttered with so much passion, I strove with all imaginable lenity and fair words to assuage which he seemingly inclined to, by drinking the Honble. Company's health, protesting he wished them all prosperity, and would do them all the service it lay in his power, etca.

Which discourse of his gave me no small occasion to ruminate on the Honble. Company's affair in hand, and my bad fate to fall amongst so many distractions and persons disaffected to the Company's interest, men of power, and to have none to advise withal, that was real, but who at one time would advise me for the good and interest of the Honble. Company and by and by curse and exclaim against them. As for Mr. Faulcon, he wished to have the whole management of the affair in his own hand, telling me this Barcalong was a fool, and did understand nothing of trade, being governed by him and his advice in all things. I told him, as the Honble. Company had written to the

Barcalong and recommended their affair to him, I could not answer the non delivery of their Letter to him, but as to its successor, if he could get him to resign it over to him, it would be very acceptable to me, trusting to his integrity and fair promises, and as with him I could converse, I questioned not good success, according to his former protestations and promises. At which he seemed not altogether pleased, but I could not tell how to humor him better than I did.

WEDNESDAY 19 Sept. 1683. I took my habitation at the house aforesaid, longing sorely for the goods sent for from aboard the ship, which would not come up higher than to the great Muskito Gate (as they call it), our Captain being so desperately sick at the house of Mr. Faulcon, that I could not speak to him of business, so I did to his first mate, to bring the ship up as high as he could, and as other ships, that came close to the town, and if his men were not able to warp her up, as Mr. Heath told me they could not, by reason his men were so plagued with muskitoes in the night that they were forced to take their rest in the day time, I told him, for a small matter he might have coolies and rattan warps, to save both his men and his own warps, but he would not be at the charge, being by Mr. Burnaby persuaded that this City was not called Siam, but Judica [Ayuddhya], so that he needed to come no higher than Bangkok or

the bar town, which was Siam, and he did fulfil his bill of Lading, so that I could do no more till the Captain recovered.

THURSDAY 20 SEPT. 1683. Nothing could be done. No goods come up.

FRIDAY 21 SEPT. 1683. Nor this day. No goods come up.

SATURDAY 22 SEPT. 1683. Neither this day. About night came our neighbour, a Moorman, Linguister for that nation and servant to the Barcalong, in the name and on behalf of the Barcalong, from whom he was sent as he told me (Franc: Robson, interpreter) to solicit on Mr. Potts's behalf that I would take him into the Honble. Company's Service again, and take him with me when I delivered my Letter. The Barcalong was sorry for what had passed between him and me the other day with regard to Mr. Potts, he having been instigated thereunto by Mr. Potts's enemies. He had nothing to say about him, but what was good, and would recommend him to me as a faithful servant of the Company notwithstanding all that had passed the other day, which I should take no notice of, with a great deal more to that effect, desiring and was very earnest with me to know my resolution and what answer he should bring the Barcalong.

Which message startled me not a little, so that I did not know what to answer him. I told him that this message was strange to me after

so heavy a complaint against Mr. Potts from his Highness, no less then the forfeiture of the ancient amicable correspondence between the King and the Honble. Company. I should be glad for Mr. Potts's sake, that he was innocent in the opinion of so great a prince and statesman as his Highness. In obedience to his first Commands, and to show how much I honored and esteemed the ancient amity and friendship between the King and the Honble. Company, which I would not forfeit by any disobedience, I had withdrawn Mr. Potts from the Service, yet not so, but as his Highness has wounded (not questioning his message as really from the Barcalong) so this his seasonable salve would cure all. His Highness had but to command, and I should be glad I could please him in any of his commands upon me. Wherewith he departed.

The foregoing day's passage between the Moor man and me arriving to Mr. Faulcon's knowledge, he sent for me and Mr. Yale to come and dine with him that day. Coming somewhat before dinner we found his house full of English men and Siamers, amongst whom was the Barcalong's Second, this Moorman aforementioned. Mr. Faulcon asking me for Franc: Robson, that was my Interpreter, and he being come, demanded of him the whole discourse had with me last night, which he first spoke in Siamese, that the Barcalong's Second might understand: next in English that I might understand, and

acknowledge the words spoken and interpreted to me, with my answer (as on the other side) to be true, which I could not deny. Upon which this Moorman did look blank, craved pardon for what he had spoken, not thinking it would have gone further, he being so often solicited thereunto by Mr. Potts, and his declaring to him it was the Chief's words, enticed him to speak to me in those words he had uttered as from the Barcalong, which he did to pleasure and be rid of his importunity. The Barcalong's Second declared his Highness had been indisposed for 3 or 4 days before (that none has had or could have any audience from him) as still he is. This Moorman coming to him, on behalf of the English Chief, would gladly know if he could not have the happiness of his audience for a half hour, having business of moment to impart to him, which he thought of that weight that he durst not conceal it from him, and he brought him this answer. That his Highness was very weak, and could not well speak with the Chief at that time, neither was it customary, before the latter delivered his Letter and his Highness knew what his business was, to give him any private audience. If it was a business of great concern, he would strive to pleasure him. But what he was pleased concerning Mr. Potts to bring him along with him at his audience, he having heard what passed the other day, might use his pleasure. And that was all that passed between them, pointing to

his breast ; and that the Barcalong had not seen or spoken to him. Seeing the Moorman beg so heartily, I did also solicit for him, and it was promised by Mr. Faulcon to pardon him for this great and heinous fault in making use of the Barcalong's name. Yet notwithstanding he was punished with imprisonment. I sent for Mr. Potts to come to Mr. Faulcon's back house, which he did, and there I told him how evilly he had done to make use of my name to the Barcalong ; my advice to him was to go in person to the Barcalong to clear himself. Often I told him I would have him do so, and not thus to make the Honble. Company's concerns to suffer by making me ridiculous before his Highness. He protested he had not ordered him to make use of my name, but his, which the Moorman and the Barcalong's second declared was in the new Chief's name, and that he desired that Mr. Potts might be taken into favour again. Mr. Potts seeing he could not come off handsomely, nor excuse himself, as Mr. Bashpoole passed the room, fell foul of him like one distracted, crying out and calling him a murderer, with many more oprobrious and hateful expressions, that I was glad to be rid of him to prevent further mischief, none escaping the lash of his tongue.

MONDAY 24 SEPT. 1683. This day came the goods up from aboard the ship, when I called a consultation to be held, as I had intimated the day before to Mr. Ivatt, and he promised to

meet me in the forenoon, but I was hindered till the afternoon by reason of the news of an Interloper's arrival in the River, one Captain Abenee, with a vessel of 150 tons or thereabouts, called the *Experiment*. The Captain thereof early this morning, having met with Mr. Burnaby, was conducted by him to Mr. Faulcon's house below, and by him entertained ; he going thereupon to Court to acquaint the King therewith, I thought it requisite to send our Lingo to him with the following letter.

TO MR. CONSTANT FAULCON

Much honored Sir,—Hearing of an Interloper having arrived in this port I cannot but take notice of it, on the Honble. Company's behalf. Wherefore I thought good to send this Lingo, first to inform' himself of you, if his Majesty will countenance him in it : If not, to take your advice, how to address himself to his Highness the Barcalong for an Embargo to debar him from any trade, and that so effectually that no underhand dealing may be used.

I have that confidence in you that you tender the Honble. Company's friendship more than any self-interest you may have from this Interloper, and do persuade myself you will do the Honble. Company this good office for which I am etc.

WM. STRANGH.

Siam, 24th September 1683.

Mr. Faulcon, in presence of Captain Pines, came to the factory declaring for as much as the Honble. Company had so much slighted Siam, threatening to dissolve this factory from time to time and never truly settled, Mr. Gosfricht carrying off all the effects of this place, and not knowing what I would do, this being a free port for all strangers to traffic in, of what nation soever. The King would take it very ill, that I should propound such a thing to him; and if the King should grant it, his subjects and other strangers would complain against me afterwards, that by my means he was chased away, which I might be persuaded the King would never do, especially such a one, who with his ready cash, the best of all commodities, outdares us. So that what arguments I could or did use, of the Honble. Company's, proffering a constant and great trade to come directly out of Europe hither yearly, from which they could expect more advantage than from this interloper, whom may be they should never see again, with what more in large I could invent, signified little to his own self-interest in the case. That told me plainly, except I would do so as they had done at Surat and the Coast to prevent the Interloper's buying all the Goods which he would buy, I could not prevent him, nor help myself. He having bought 4 ships cargoes of Coast and Surat goods, which would stick close to him for a

time if by this means he did not quit himself of some.

* * * *

MONDAY 24 SEPT. 1683. Upon consultation held this day (after the discharge of Mr. Samuel Potts) in the presence of Mr. Thos. Ivatt and Mr. Thos. Yale, it was demanded of Mr. Ivatt whether he was free to embrace the Honble. Company's service, which in Mr. Potts' latter time he had deserted, according to his papers dated Siam the 19th September 1683. And whether he would upon the oath taken to the Honble. Company be true and faithful not to divulge any of their secrets, before which none of the Company's Instructions should be divulged to him. Upon which this was Mr. Ivatt's Resolution.

I do hereby promise faithfully to discharge the trust reposed in me by the Honble. Company, and not to divulge their Secrets, upon the oath formerly taken, and to follow all their lawful orders. Witness my hand the day and year above.

THOMAS IVATT

Upon which he was kindly embraced by us both, thinking we had got one that could inform us of the true nature and state of trade in this place, and that would serve the Honble Company faithfully. But the scene was soon altered, after the perusal of our instructions, he growing as pale as a clout, and his counte-

nance so changed that I could not imagine what could be the matter. Perceiving I took notice of it, by my asking him if he was not well, he strove to cover it as well as he could, applying himself close by the door, whilst we were consulting about the present to be given to the King, in which he spoke but little, before he sneaked out of doors. I thought at first it was about his necessaries, because he said nothing when he went out, but it seemed he was gone for good and all.

What I could conjecture his dislike might be to the Instructions was our repairing to Surat, in case we could not settle, which I believe he had no mind to and was sorry he had given his hand from him as above. So that we were left alone to consider of the present by ourselves.

TUESDAY 25 SEPT. 1683 About noon came Mr. Faulcon accompanied by Mr. Ivatt, acquainting us that his Highness the Barcalong was recovered and would attend us next day; and that we should make all things ready. Whereupon I desired the favor of his advice what would be most acceptable for a present to the King and Barcalong, telling him how Mr. Ivatt had served us the day before. Mr. Ivatt pleaded excuse for his abruptness and the like. Mr. Faulcon viewed the goods and ordered the present as in the Book of accounts. I told Mr. Faulcon I

thought the Muskets, being spoiled with salt thrown on them, which belonged to the Captain of the ship, were not fit to be presented. He told me I should not wrong the Captain so much as to throw them on him. The Godown keepers would not view them all over, but if they did, would send them us back. I should but send them as they were, laying the best uppermost; he would take care they should pass. So this day was spent in ordering all things for the day following.

WEDNESDAY 26 SEPT. 1683. Was the day of my reception, accompanied by Mr. Ivatt and Mr. Yale. The rest of the English were Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Mr. Burnaby (unknown to me and of his own accord), Capt. Pines from Surat, Capt. Betts from Surat, say Madrasee, Mr. Bachpoole servant to Mr. Faulcon and Mr. Berckly to Mr. Gibbon.

About 12 were admitted the presence of the Barcalong; Mr. Faulcon sitting before him. The Letters opened, and whilst Mr. Faulcon was translating of them in Siamese part of every sort of the present was brought before the Barcalong.

After all Mr. Faulcon broke silence, in the name of the Barcalong, addressing himself to me in the following particulars.

1. As to the Honble. Company's Letter to the Emperor of Japan, he assured me it should be safely sent forward in due time of shipping,

but withal acquainted us, that there was a strict prohibition for all Christian nations to trade in Japan, besides the Hollanders, who has disowned Christianity. And therefore his Highness was desirous to know of me if upon grant of trade with the Japanese the Company would renounce their Christianity as the Dutch had done. I told him—

That this was a question more proper to be started by the Japanese to the Honble. Company for them to answer than for me. Supposing they did not treat with them in that Letter about any point of Religion, or would strive to convert the Natives, as the Portuguese have done, until they converted them out of the country. All they desire is but a free trade, which if his Highness could but be instrumental to, or recommend us to the best of his ability as having had experience of our nation so long, to be peaceable people, it would be highly acknowledged, and would be very advantageous for this place, in having our English ships come directly hither etc. But being urged over and over again, to state what my opinion was in this case, and seeing I could not avoid an answer to the point, I told them I thought the Honble. Company would not renounce their Christianity for the trade and gains of the whole Indies. To which it was told me by Mr. Faulcon that the Barcalong said I spoke well.

2. Proceeding to answer to the Barcelona's Letter, as to their writing about goods formerly come from Bantam hither, which was not so fresh and good as this newly come from England directly, he told me, he was informed that the goods I had brought now were not proper for this market. What formerly had been he knew not, being before his time.

To which I answered that what goods was come now, I did suppose was either by advice of the Honble. Company's Servants that had resided long in this place, and I should think ought to know what is proper ; or that by their unfaithfulness or neglect of non advising as they should, which may be remedied for the future, so his Highness would accept of the Honble. Company's proffer and be instrumental in finding out some means whereby not only a constant but great trade might be created of all such English manufactures as of other Europe goods that may be most proper for this place.

3rdly. As to their mentioning of encouragement in this place, etca. He said this town and Country was open and free for all Merchant traders, going or coming, to sell and buy. He was sorry the Company could not find that encouragement in this Country which other Nations could find here in Siam, and proposed to order us to Surat. Which as he was no Merchant he could not tell how to remedy the same, but he would recommend this affair to the King's merchants and godown keepers, who

should come to treat with us and he would command them to assist us all they could.

4thly. Touching the Debts standing out in this Country and the Company's assigning all over to him, he desired to be excused, saying that he could or would not take it upon him, having weighty affairs from his King so that he could not. He would assist me in what he could, he having heard that his predecessor had forewarned the Company's servants from trusting any without his approbation, and of those there were some dead, others broke and not worth anything. So that if I could find out any that was able to pay and not willing (as he would have me try and call them all before me in his name, for which he gave the Lingua charge) they should be forced, and if I would have the bodies of those that were not able, I should have them put in prison.

5thly. And lastly he told me he was glad to hear the Company had so good and hoped for an opinion of me. He assured me there should be nothing of his assistance wanting for promoting of the Company's interest in this Kingdom. And when I had any thing to impart to him, I should but acquaint any of the Mandarins and my Lingua, and I should have admittance. At present he was busied about the King's affairs. Whereupon we all withdrew, being accompanied home by Mr. Faulcon and the rest,

THURSDAY 27 SEPT. 1683. Great preparations for the Barcalong's Burning, in which all hands were employed, so that nothing could be done.

FRIDAY 28 SEPT. 1683. The great ceremony of the burning, which was not effected till

SATURDAY 29 SEPT. 1683. That the King put fire to it himself.

MONDAY 1 OCT. 1683. Notwithstanding the fray of Saturday's great business not being over or settled, the Lingua appointed for us being no less employed, I gave him charge to summons all the Debtors to appear, before us, so soon as possible, for which he desired time, being they lived so scattered about the town. I charged him to make all the haste he could to summon them, before the King went up to Lavo (which would be within 8 or 10 days) that they may not have that excuse of lurking there, or I to look for them so far remote, which he promised, it being the only thing he could do, while I was looking out to see if I could dispose of our cargo, for which I employed several brokers that came to proffer their services in the factory.

TUESDAY 2 OCT. 1683. This day Mr. Faulcon sent a boat aboard for the Rantaccoes or brass Guns that were presented to the King, withal desiring me to send for following, viz.—

Anchors : 2: of 1 Cwt.—2. of 2 Cwt.—
2: of 3 Cwt. 2: of 6 Cwt.—and 2: of 8 C Weight.

Iron—2 bars: 1 sq: 1 flat. Nails, Padlocks, Joiners and carpenters' tools, etca., which was accordingly effected. Nothing of moment passed this day.

WEDNESDAY 3 Oct. 1683. Came one of the brokers acquainting me he had Portuguese merchants that would buy considerable quantity of cloth in barter for copper, but that they durst not come to the factory, for Mr. Faulcon, before they knew what he would take of our cargo for the King. I told him, they needed not trouble themselves with that, Mr. Faulcon should nor would not trouble them; they had as great liberty to buy as I to sell, if so minded, looking upon this as a sham. When Mr. Potts came in, averring he had been in the Portuguese Camp, where there was one complaining to him, that had been aboard the *Mexico* to buy some trade of the men which he could not effect. Mr. Faulcon hearing of it had strictly charged him, upon pain of imprisonment, never to go aboard again, or to buy the least of goods out of the ship. I desired to speak with that fellow, which Mr. Potts promised to bring. Yet could I not fully suspect or find cause for same, not thinking Mr. Faulcon would be so base, or that he had the power to hinder any from buying or selling with the Company.

THURSDAY 4 OCT. 1683. Was confirmed by Captain Callender, master of the Madrasee ship, that Mr. Faulcon had monopolized the whole trade of the English that were in town into his own hand ; in so much that none of their seamen durst sell to any in town their small adventure they had, but to him only ; he having forced from their Supra Cargoes their invoices, according to which he allowed them what he pleased for profit. He not consenting to that, had still kept his goods with intent to sell them to whom he could, having but the other day been treating with some Chinese merchants for his goods, but that they were afraid of Mr. Faulcon to meddle with him as they told him, they were not to come nigh the English factory with whom they willingly would trade, so it might be kept secret and from the knowledge of Faulcon ; protesting if he had had 10 bales of cloth he could have sold it for ready copper, upon which, to make a trial, as well to see what he could do, as to discover the hidden mystery of Mr. Faulcon's design, we gave Mr. Callender some patterns and prices of our cloth, as confident he could sell and would bring the copper in the factory before he received a piece of cloth. The effect of which I expect within a day or two.

This day arrived news of an English ship, a private trader's arrival in the River, one Captain Clarke come from Timor.

FRIDAY 5 OCT. 1683. Sent for Mr. Ivatt to come to the factory, as he had done in former days, but he never would, excusing himself with affairs, and that to-morrow and next day he would come, still complaining of Mr. Potts coming so often, and that hindered him from coming to take up his habitation in the factory as I so often had required. When he came it was always a little before dinner time, and must go to Mr. Faulcon's to dinner, or about 5 or 6 o'clock at night, when it was too late and he could not stay; but he would be with us in the morning, and so he shuffled from time to time. This day Captain Pines gave me a visit, the Commander of a Siam ship. Amongst other discourse of trade in this place which he had to the full, he exclaimed no less against Mr. Faulcon than the rest of the Commanders, Captain Betts, Callender and Captain Harris had done, about his monopolising all the trade to himself, and using the King's name to all. And that Mr. Faulcon had taken his goods upon Invoice, and had allowed him upon all his goods which he had for his owners but 1,400 rupees profit in all. What goods he had upon freight of the Moors, Faulcon also had taken to himself and given them 10 per cent loss on their goods, so that he durst not go back to Surat, and thereby had he lost his freight. It would never do before a settled factory was erected to curb the pride of this Faulcon, who ruined the trade of this place, so that people might come and

bring their goods into the factory and have liberty to buy and sell, etca. Moreover concerning the Interloper that he bought up from Mr. Faulcon nothing but Coast and Surat goods, which they had brought, and would be enough to load 4 such ships, he being afraid this interloper would be so well served by Mr. Faulcon that he would encourage many more to frequent this place.

SATURDAY 6 Oct. 1683. The Brokers did bring four eminent China men to treat with us about our cloth, they having 5 or 600 chests of copper in barter for same. . . standing firm to what they proffered, if only I should secure them from Mr. Faulcon and bear them harmless, which I proffered, yet they seemed not fully satisfied, shaking their heads, telling me I knew him not nor what private mischief he could do them by his seeking occasion against them, which he could invent at any time to hurt them, and that in the name of the King, etca. Wherewith they parted, yet not without full assurance to stand to their bargain, when they thought they could be kept harmless, as they would inform themselves, and I should hear further from them.

* * * *

This day sent the Lingua to the Barcalong to know when I might wait upon him, hearing the King was shortly to depart for Lavo with him ; I would gladly wait upon his Highness

before he went up, and the Lingua brought me word I should come to-morrow and I should be admitted : which I acquainted Mr. Ivatt with and desired him to attend about noon the next day, which he promised he would.

SUNDAY 7 OCT. 1683. About noon came the Lingua and told me the Barcalong awaited me. Upon which I sent for Mr. Ivatt, but he had not dined and would not come before he had. Mr. Yale out of zeal would not. The Lingua pressing me away told me if I did not speak with him now I might not have opportunity these two days. Whereupon I went with Franc. Robson, but coming there, after some long stay, the Lingua, going in to acquaint him, came and told me, the Barcalong begged his pardon for making me stay. There had in the interim come some of the King's officers to him, which he did not expect would have come at that time, and fearing their business would be longer than I could stay, desired me to wait on him the next day and he should not fail me.

MONDAY 8 OCT. 1683. Sent for Mr. Ivatt again to come to us, who came about his usual time, about 11 o'clock. I told him partly my mind how he had served me, and that he never came nigh us to consult about the business, with what more relating to our affair in hand, as to which he seemed unconcerned in leaving me to myself, and the like. Now we were to speak

with the Barcalong this afternoon, where he was to be present if he would to assist us according to his duty. After a great many excuses for his delay and promise to attend better hereafter, as he would do at the Barcalong's he would but only go to Mr. Faulcon's and dine and put on his better attire. He told me Mr. Yale had spoken to him that they two should draw up a protest against me for taking all the affairs upon myself, and that I had presumed to go on Sunday to the Barcalong without them both, which he told him he would not meddle withal. Mr. Yale might if he pleased, he saw no reason. So not willing to dine with us he went to Mr. Faulcon's. After dinner I sent for him twice to come, that the Barcalong might not stay for us. The first time he had not yet dined, the second time he would come presently, and the third, time, when the Lingua was come and told me the Barcalong stayed for us, I sent for him, when word came he was gone abroad, nobody knew where. So I was forced to go with Mr. Yale by ourselves, Franc. Robson our Linguister to our Lingua, and after some short stay we had admittance, where the following discourse was held. As on the other side—

And first I began – And told his Highness

That hearing his Highness was to follow his Majesty to Lavo, I thought fit and could not avoid troubling of him at this busy time,

for which I begged his pardon, hoping that his Highness by this time had perceived out of the Honble. Company's letter to him, how short our time of stay is for vending of our Cargo, which according to his Highness' last grant of free buying and selling, and advice that I should try the market myself, I have done so as far as this short time would allow, and I found the merchants very backward and few. And those that had been nigh me, were under some dread or fear to be discovered to have been nigh us for to make a bargain with us, pretending some private embargo, that before the King's merchants were first served they durst not be seen to buy, and therefore sought to be kept harmless. I had also expected, according to his Highness' last favor, that some of the King's Mandarins or Merchants would have been with me to treat about what of our Cargo they might have occasion for, but that I have seen none.

The Barcalong told us, and confessed he had promised the Mandarins should come to treat with us, but that it was a busy time with them as it was with him. Now the King was going up and he to attend him. Yet notwithstanding he should leave orders to some of the King's Merchants to come and treat with us for what they may have occasion for of this cargo of which he desired particulars, which was told him and he ordered to be noted down. But withal he told us, as for making a contract with

the King for a considerable quantity of English goods yearly to be taken off, he had informed himself it could not be effected, nor fit to be proposed, that which no nation ever did. The King being no Merchant would not be tied to any such thing, but do so to the English as he does to all other Nations when they arrive with any goods, takes what he likes or has occasion for. The same order the Mandarin or the King's Godown keepers should have to take off (as they would) what they had occasion for.

But as for those Merchants that had been with me complaining of an embargo, he desired to know who they were. (Which I told him, as I was a stranger to them and they to me, I could not tell). He assured me there was no such thing as an embargo. I had free liberty to trade, which if they or any would not believe I should show them to him. But withal he bid me have a care how and whom I trusted, there being those that would pretend to buy, get your goods in their hands, and never pay. To which I answered that so his Highness would but assure them liberty of buying and that they might come boldly to the factory (as sure I was there was some secret prohibition that scared them away, and makes them stand so much upon being kept harmless) I would for the rest take that care, according to my orders, that they should not over-reach me. To which he answered it was well if I did so. There

should be no stop on his side or on theirs. I might freely bear any one of them harmless for buying and selling with us; there should none be molested.

At last the Lingua told his Highness that in conformity with his last order he had been with some of the Debtors of the Company, and summoned them to appear at the factory, which they promised from time to time, but he never could bring them; neither should he without a special warrant from his Highness, they being afraid to come nigh the factory lest they should be imprisoned, which I declared I would not. Whereupon he promised to give the Lingua an Order to fetch them, if they refused to come this last time, which he ordered him to try. Withal he told me there was little or no hopes of satisfaction from them, save their carcasses, which paid no debts. This was the subject of our discourse for this time, which lasted for a pretty while. Yet Mr. Yale on our way home told me he had minded but little of it, being of no purpose at all.

* * * *

TUESDAY 9 OCT. 1683. Came the Lingua and brought his Black book, wherein was the account of the Honble. Company with the King, which took me up a long time, the Lingua not being very good at casting up of accounts, especially at addition. The particulars he had right, though confused with so many Godowns,

At last after so many castings and scribblings, he could not make it up otherwise than this stated by me, according to his explanation out of the black book, and as it was stated in Mr. Gosfright's time as he told.

This account so stated, against which he could say nothing, having found the error in his book where the sum had been wrong cast up, told me the Company had paid by Mr. Potts 244 Catties.

The Company is wronged 12 Catties odd Money, which he would acquaint Mr. Faulcon with and examine the Godown books, and bring me further information. About night he came again to acquaint us the King did go up to Lavo next morning. We should all of us be ready to bid him adieu at a certain place appointed, where he would attend us, and all strangers would be.

* * * *

WEDNESDAY 10 OCT. 1683. In the morning attended the King's going to Lavo, which happened to be about 9 o'clock. All the English in town, a great number. The Dutch and French Chiefs present.

* * * *

FRIDAY 12 OCT. 1683. . . . In the affairs of buying and selling nothing to be done. This day I sent for our Lingua to know what he had effected in the summoning of the debtors according to the order of the Barca-

long. He told he had been very busy in the King's Warehouse sorting of our present, that he had no time to attend, and he thought that most of the Muskets would be sent us back, with some other of our presents. He was charged to use his utmost endeavours to get the debtors in before we went up to Lavo, that we might know what they have to say and how the case stands. And he was told he should attend the factory oftener than he did, that I never could see him but when I sent for him, two or three times in a day, when he sent me word he was sick, gone abroad, or some idle excuse or other. I said that according as he served he should be rewarded. Upon which he promised fair things.

* * * *

SUNDAY 14 Oct. 1683. Was prayer held, when Mr. Rathband made or read a Sermon tending to charity. When he was done he presented a petition of a poor English woman for charity, which was then subscribed to by every one, and by me—4 tayle or 10 Ds.

MONDAY 15 OCT. 1683. Discoursed with Mr. Yale what he thought was now to be done in the affair, since Mr. Potts could not be taken in Council, and since Mr. Ivatt had deserted the service, what he would advise. For us two (Norrambarros) to take it upon ourselves, I did not think it safe. It would be thought (having suspended Mr. Potts)

that for some sinister ends we had taken the whole upon us, and would have none that would or could advise us, and so it would bring not only a shrewd suspicion, but a hard task to answer for us both. For my part I told him I would not take it upon myself, as he had grumbled before against me, and as Mr. Ivatt falsely out of some self-end did allege against me; there being nothing of moment past in the affairs, but what he had been privy to, having acted publicly and not in private. The time being short for us, not having been able to effect any sale of our Cargo, nor rightly settled in our Council, with more to that effect and as the case then stood.

Mr. Yale with me pitched upon Mr. Hammon Gibbon, as an old standard in this place and one who had the report of everybody in town of an honest man, against whom we had heard no complaints of the Honble. Company, also that was well versed and knew the whole course of trade in this country, though troubled with the impediment of hard hearing, it was resolved to embrace him for our assistant to advise with us for the good and benefit of the Honble. Company, as he thought good; there being none in town that I could see amongst all the English that stood really affected to the Honble. Company's affairs so as he did seem to do and had expressed himself when I did commune with him about their affairs and the trade of the country. And

this day I was to speak to him about it, but that he dined abroad with Mr. Faulcon and came in late at night.

TUESDAY 16 OCT. 1683. Nothing in trade to be done, none coming nigh the factory to buy or sell. Only Captain Callender came this night to acquaint me there were some Portuguese that had copper which they would barter for cloth, but would not come near the factory for fear of Faulcon, but if I would send the bales down to their camp, of such and such colours, they would agree with me and I might have the copper upon delivery of the cloth, which I did not think convenient, but I told him if they would come up to the factory we should not disagree. But that he told me they would not upon any terms.

This day I discoursed with Mr. Gibbon about the premises, and he seemed willing to serve the Company to the utmost of his power, and would attend our motion next morning.

WEDNESDAY 17 OCT. 1683. In the morning I had a full discourse with Mr. Hammon Gibbon when in Consultation held this day with him and Mr. Yale. Following was presented to him to answer:

CONSULTATION HELD THE 17TH OCTOBER 1683.

Since Mr. Thomas Ivatt has deserted the Honble. Company's Service and left us two alone, we have considered to embrace Mr.

Hammon Gibbon as our Assistant in advising with us what might be most for the profit and advantage of the Honble. Company's affairs in this place, where he has lived so long.

We therefore do inquire of Mr. Gibbon, if he be willing to embrace the Honble. Company's service as our assistant, and if he will at all times, when occasion shall require, consult and give his best advice, to the best of his judgment, in all matters belonging to the Honble. Company's affairs, what he shall think most for the profit and advantage of the Honble. Company. And if he will, for this his good service, refer himself to the Honble. President and Council of Surat. Upon which we desire his Answer.

WM. STRANGH

THO: YALE

Gentlemen

I have perused the above writing, and I am willing, to the utmost of my ability, to advise and assist you in the Honble. Company's affairs, and for recompense do wholly refer myself to the Honble. President and Council of Surat.

HAMON GIBBON.

Upon which the Honble. Company's instructions were opened to him, for his perusal, and afterwards I demanded his advice with Mr. Yale, upon the following points, vizt.,

1. For the shortness of time we have for the dispatch of this ship. The desolate and distracted condition we found the factory and factors in, the first, by an unhappy accident, all the Honble. Company's effects consumed to ashes ; the 2 factors Messrs. Potts and Ivatt, in an unquenchable hatred and malice one against the other, which they have followed to that height, that the Honble. Company's concerns, or the trade of this place has been little, or not at all minded, and that they have not been capable to advise the Honble. Company or inform us of the true state, nature and condition of this country's trade. Moreover the great alteration at this Court by the death of the Barcalong (a great favourer of our nation) and this new Barcalong not fully established in his place, ignorant of trade, and not daring to act, has been no small hindrance to us, in our effort to be truly informed if there be any means for the establishing a constant trade in this place, which the shortness of time will not allow us to ascertain
AND THEREFORE WHETHER
OR NO it be for the Honble. Company's interest, at this juncture of time (Bantam being lost) we follow our

instructions, in absolutely dissolving this factory and repair with this whole Cargo (which cannot be disposed of in so short a time) for Surat. Or

2ndly. Resolve to stay upon trial some small time longer, until either the Honble. Company's ship should arrive (as is said the next year will be sent) upon condition we could have effects to reload this ship with goods proper for Surat upon this present Cargo, and within our time limit dispatched, that so we might gain so much time as to try what is to be done in trade, and if we find no encouragement to repair hence.

Upon which these Following Reasons
were given.

As to the first. For absolutely dissolving of the factory, according to the Honble. Company's positive orders and instructions. It is considered that the ship should then go to Surat, dead freighted, with most of the Cargo improper for that place. 2ndly. If dissolved, now Bantam being lost, the Honble. Company would have no sure footing in the South Seas (that which the Dutch should gladly see), And no vend for our cloth or other manufactures, which may be transported from hence to all parts in China and Japan. 3rdly. This

King, having a great love for our nation and the Honble. Company, has bestowed several favors and grants of places upon the Coast of his territories (though not accepted of). Also lent the Honble. Company's factors money and goods for dispatch of their ships, without any interest which the Dutch and French do pay, he should, as we are credibly informed, highly resent our leaving of this place, and withdraw his favors and affection from us hereafter, if it should be resolved upon to settle here anew.

To the 2nd. For our staying here upon trial. We have this hope and probable assurance next year to make our cloth and other manufactures a special commodity, and may be at our own rates. Since last year there was by the China and Japan junks great enquiry for cloth, etca., all being burnt, and yet they could have none nor expect any from Bantam. And for the trade of Japan. As the Honble. Company has wisely considered a probable port to introduce them in that trade (which if this factory be dissolved all hope is lost of ever coming into that trade) which, in respect of this Jong Emperor of Japan's seeming inclination (as is reported) of granting to all nations a free trade in his country, if it were but followed closely, is thought may be obtained. And then this port, since the loss of Bantam, might be made a fit place either for a head or subordinate factory, as they shall think fit. If not that,

there is a probable means of contracting with the Chinese (who trade to Japan) for a considerable quantity of cloth and other English manufactures to be taken off every year, either for ready money, barter for ready copper, tin, tutanague or other rarities from Japan. That which this King of Siam will not be imposed upon, but as his occasions be, serves himself from all nations, trading in his kingdom, granting the Honble. Company free transportation of their cloth or other manufactures in his junks, freight free, to and from Japan, with full assurance that his Merchants shall give a true and faithful account of the very height of that market (the danger of the seas only excepted) and is the same as if ships were sent thither directly from England or this place. And would save the Honble. Company the charge of maintaining a factory, with the presents that must be given. All which shall be demonstrated to the Honble. Company, not that we will (it not being in our instructions) meddle in that trade until their approbation.

Lastly. As to the debts standing out here. Since the Barcalong will not take upon him the recovery, but leaves it to us to follow up, if this factory be dissolved, they will unavoidably be lost. But if upon this short time of trial we take for discovery of the true state and condition of this trade, as aforesaid, we can, by compulsion or otherwise, recover part if not

all (since accounted desperate) and but so much as will defray the charge of a small factory for the time we are to have our trial in, would be an advantage and no loss to the Honble. Company.

The which carried on with all imaginable diligence, extreme thrift, and fidelity, without any sinister or self-interest, we hope may give the Honble. Company content, as well in the true state and condition of this trade, as in the frugality of our expenses. Our main scope being in this, what we thought might be the Honble. Company's interest only.

WM. STRANGH
HAMON GIBBON
THO. YALE

These being the reasons alleged by the old man, Mr. Gibbon, and approved of by me as seeming to be to the advantage of the Honble. Company, so a means might be found either for bartering of this our Cargo, or otherwise this ship might not go dead freighted for Surat. And thereupon I went with Mr. Yale to advise with Mr. Faulcon (who as yet was unsuspected) and to hear his counsel, it being the time of the King's traversing up and down in the Country and in the woods (as reported) so that he would not settle at Lavo these 5 or 6 days yet, the Barcalong being with him and his whole Court, none being left but Mr. Faulcon.

I told him we were come to take his

advice in our Masters' affairs, since his Highness the Barcalong (to whom we were recommended, as well by him the first as the last time we were before him), did promise to order some of the Mandarins, or King's merchants, to come and treat with us about our Cargo, but has not. And that this was a means or else some private prohibition that hindered Merchants from coming nigh to trade with us, there having been some that would have bargained with us, and had come nigh our prices but had told us plainly before the King was first served or his Mandarins, they durst not be seen or known. Nor would they accept of my bearing of them harmless, or believe that the Barcalong had given free liberty to any one that pleased to buy or sell with us. I told him our time was spent, and I could see no other remedy for us than go as we came, which Mr. Ivatt having foreseen, had deserted the Honble. Company's service betimes, no sooner entered but deserted. That for the future we have embraced Mr. Gibbon for our assistant, to advise with us, etca.

Mr. Falcon told us it was true the Barcalong did speak of sending the King's Merchants to treat with us, but he is gone up with the King and left no order to any that he knows of. Now that we can not help ourselves we come to him. We should have done this at first, and our business had been done.

I told him as we had a letter from the Honble. Company to the Barcalong wherein (as he has seen) they recommend all their affairs to him and the assisting of us, I could not answer the not delivering of it according to their instructions, and that I told him at first I should gladly have seen the Barcalong transfer the business to him. To which he replied, that was true, but that it would not have been so well to have come from him as from me. He had it once in his thoughts to have spoken of it to the Barcalong, but was overswayed by second thoughts. The Honble. Company had done very ill in not sending a letter from the King of England to this King, which would have been very acceptable and furthered their affairs mightily. This King had lately had an Ambassador from the King of France, and Letters from the Prince of Orange, but the Honble. Company, on the contrary, so much slighted Siam that they had ordered us away, which the King would not resent well, and he did assure us if we did go, if ever afterwards the Company did intend to settle, (as now Bantam being lost he did nor see where they could do better) it would cost them sauce, and not 20,000 Ds. would procure them such privileges again. Nor those favours they had received from the King in lending of them money and goods, etca. What we had told him about merchants not daring to buy, there was no such thing of any stop, they only came to sift us, and may be, if

they could, run away and never pay for our goods. The time of selling our cloth was not yet come till the arrival of the China and Japan junks, when it would go off and not before. And as for the contract with the King, as formerly mentioned, it was not to be effected, there being many difficulties and hazards in the case. As, if such a contract should be erected, and suppose for 10 or 20,000 pounds worth of cloth, etca., to be delivered next year, for which copper must be provided against the next year's arrival of the ship, - that may not be disappointed, if the ship by some casualty does not arrive, or is lost, who should stand to the loss of the copper lying upon the King's hands. And on the other hand, when the ship or ships did arrive, and that either the Japan junks did, or did not arrive, with any copper (as in some years it has happened) the Company would be disappointed and pretend damages. Then he told us what might be done in the trade of Japan by shipping our goods on the King's junks, etca. And therefore he told us, it was his advice we should dispatch the ship with what we had already (as what we had from Mr. Potts) and could procure for our ready money with what we were to receive from the King in lieu of our presents, which he said would be considerable, and stay the arrival of the next ship, advising the Honble. Company and wait their further order. For he was sure if we

did go, the President would next year send some to settle here.

From thence he fell to discourse of Mr. Ivatt that did not do well to desert the Company's service, and he would speak to him of it. We had done well to embrace Mr. Gibbon, and he would advise me not to adhere to Mr. Potts, who would ruin the Company's affairs, wondering why I did not send him abroad. He had waited all this while to see what satisfaction we would make him, by establishing an exemplary punishment on Mr. Potts for what affronts and abuses had been done to him by Mr. Potts's tongue or pen, which he would still await, and if he did not get any from us he swore he would take satisfaction and bore Mr. Potts's tongue through with a hot iron. Which after I had told him what I had on his behalf I gave him my counsel to be better advised, and not to be so revengeful. That day being the first of our taking his advice, as we told him we would on this, so he would assist us in getting the Ship dispatched with a good loading in due time. Which he promised and bragged he never gave any advice yet to anybody but what he would maintain and deserved thanks for. This night I went to see the Dutch Chief.

* * * *

MONDAY 22 OCT. 1683. Being the great feast, all Englishmen out of town with Mr,

Faulcon, I only alone could do nothing for preparation of our going. I summoned in Mr. Potts' landlord who had seized on 14 chests of copper for rent, and he promised to come early in the morning. Mr. Yale coming home from the feast about 9 or 10 o'clock, being asked what passed, would tell me no more than very bad, never worse, all undone. I did not do well I did not come, but no more to purpose, etca.

* * * *

WEDNESDAY 24 OCT. 1683. I had a serious discourse with Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Yale about the Honble. Company's affairs, how they now stood affected, opening the case to them plainly, that it was my opinion, since our time was spent and that all our former arguments and reasons proved but mere notions, since Mr. Faulcon had monopolized the whole trade of the English to himself, under pretence of kingly authority, and that it would be a hard task for us to withstand him, or control his action by higher power, without a great deal of trouble and charge, for which we have no warrant in our instructions and therefore that I might not take all upon myself, as is suggested by some, I did now declare my opinion to be (waiving all former reasons and arguments) to see to get in the lieu of our presents and be gone for Surat, following our instructions, wherein we could not err, there being no

probable assurance of any advantageous trade for the Honble. Company, as I could see, so long as Mr. Faulcon reigned at this rate, to begin so soon to prescribe Laws to us, what we should write to our Masters, threatening us with compulsion and the like, repeating my sentiment and suggested opinion from the first to this last transaction of his to the full.

Mr. Gibbon gave his opinion, that what had passed before, as now at last, was but a brag of his, only taking a little more authority upon himself (which he would have us to know) more than he could well answer. He knew the humor of Mr. Faulcon to a hair, as having both opposed and pleased him. Also his present power not to extend so far as he would make us believe. If we stayed by our former resolution of staying, as that was his advice, he could not hinder us in our trade; our tara was as large, and of as much force and virtue as either Dutch or French, and if at any time it should be opposed by Mr. Faulcon, we had but to show the tara and make a Samboy (or petition) to the King, who would at any time overthrow him. Yet he advised us to keep in with him as long as we could, knowing him to be a great briber at Court, and one who could, where he took a pet, keep us out with his false stories to the King, a long time ; which he knew how to prevent when it came

to that and to break the neck of all his designs.

Mr. Yale's opinion was this, for us to stay, especially upon the loss of Bantam. And when I told him this was no warrant for us, to consult their gain or loss, being never yet admitted in their Committee to advise them, we were only sent out to follow their instructions, etca., Mr. Yale in a small kind of passion replied, he was not sent out for a school boy, the Honble. Company did not know of the loss of Bantam then, and therefore supposed we should have so much sense as to be judge of their interest to hold fast this place. And as for my other suggestion as to there being no probable assurance of trade, I might do what I would, stay or go. He would have me consider that all the Factors and Company's Servants are gone to Surat before us (meaning them of Bantam) and had long ere now obtained those vacant places, that there would be no room for us, knowing that I would not embrace an inferior place, as he should be forced, and did not care, he should live as well as the best, etca. When I asked him if he had perused his instructions as he should, and if he knew what it did portend to break them, he told me he knew his instructions and what they did import, and would advise me to remain by our former resolution and keep in with Faulcon, which breach he would make up, so I would promise to go with him,

giving me his greatest reason to consider upon (that which was the only block in the way I so often have told them of grieved me most) that if we dissolved this factory, we should never see anything of our presents, which was so considerable to lose as I thought Mr. Faulcon would undoubtedly have served us basely in.

In consideration of this last, I did take their advice for this second time, until such time as we should see how Mr. Faulcon would stand affected for the future—and we had got the presents back.

In the afternoon I went with Mr. Yale to Mr. Faulcon's house, where he imperiously demanded my resolution, and if I was resolved to pass my word to him, that I should not write to Surat or the Coast anything to the prejudice of those Gentlemen that had shipped goods to Siam this year, according to his discourse the other day. He was a man that did not vary from his word, avouching in harsh terms, that if I would not pass my word, I should be forced to give it under my hand. I replied in meek terms, not to raise the devil in him again, that I knew none of those Gentlemen that were concerned in this shipping, and should be loath to wrong any man by my writing; he should consider that we were bound to advise our Honble. Masters what concerned them in their trade; and that if it should be known I had condescended to this his unreasonable

demand, I should be suspected of a collusion with him, and not only that, but laughed at by everybody that should come to hear of it, therefore I prayed him not to impose any such thing upon me, which I neither could nor would do. But he insisting still I should do it, and that it was no prejudice to me, I should but put the blame upon him, Mr. Yale on the other side taking his part, arguing that he did not know what we had or could write more, than that such an interloper was come to Siam and had been supplied by Mr. Faulcon with Coast goods, with which he was gone to England.

Being betwixt those two extremes, either of consenting to his unjust demands or expecting some great abuse and damage from him, in the return of the presents, which he knew very well he had us upon the lock in, and that I had none to advise withal, I was resolved to choose the least of those evils, passing my word to him I would write no more than so as he has told with Mr. Yale, which he told me I spoke faintly, and made me speak with a more serious countenance the same over again. Which grieved me inwardly, but I durst not show my just resentment and was forced against my nature to flatter such an insulting fellow, not being able to help myself, he having got Mr. Yale on his side, as he had all the other English in town at his back, so that I could not speak one private word or do the least thing but

it was carried to him ; there was not so much as the least word in council amongst ourselves but he had it to a tittle, having his spies about the house, so that I durst not speak but with great regard to my words.

Mr. Faulcōn being now pleased, and the hot insignificant dispute ended, in which he seemed to glory that (as he thought) he had made me sensible what a man of might he was in Siam, he called for a glass of wine, over which he began to give his best advice. Thus, that we should dispatch the Ship with what copper we had from Mr. Potts and should receive for our presents, which he still insisted upon would be considerable, with what we could procure for our cash, fitting up the Ship with Sapan wood, and set her agoing. When I told him our cash was but small, out of which we had orders to reserve the greatest part against the arrival of the Japan junks, to be employed there, and that by that means I could not see how we should load the Ship, but it must go back dead freighted, which would not answer the great freight of this ship nor our instructions, intimating if I did not see a probable assurance of reloading this ship at the full Moon in this month I should not stay, so that if he could not help us with 8 or 1000 Chests of copper to pay in same specie at the arrival of the Japan junks, when no doubt we should be able to barter our Cargo away for copper

and pay them again, I could not well answer the sending the ship empty to Surat, or staying here.

He told me our stay and keeping possession of this place, now Bantam being lost, would be of great importance to the Company, as he had discoursed at large before, and should argue it no further. Mr. Yale stepping in betwixt with his discourse, told me we were not sent out for school boys, but that we might judge and know their interest and advantage better than they could do at home, where they had not the news of this loss as yet, that they might have ordered their affairs accordingly, and therefore looked upon us that were present to order as we should find consisting with their interest, with more to that effect, seconded by Mr. Faulcon; and moreover told us, as to being supplied with 800 or 1000 Chests of copper, we might propound it to the King if we pleased, but sure he was, it could and would not be granted, he having contracted for the King considerable cargoes, for all the Coast and Surat ships now in port to furnish them with copper and he did believe the King's Godowns could not suffice for their supply. Moreover it would be a shame to the Honble. Company, being but newly come out of the King's debt, which has stood so long unsatisfied, to creep into debt anew; it would be a great discredit, at which the Dutch and French would scoff

and report it all over Europe, with abundance of stuff more to that and other effect relating to the affair in hand, of two hours long, which at last ended with this, that this was the best advice he could give us, which he would advise us to take. He, having received a letter from Lavo, that the King would be at Lavo within a day or two, desired us to make ready against Friday morning to follow him thither, where he would effect our desire in procuring the return of our Presents and the speedy getting out our tara, which we prayed him to mind with all expedition and he would highly oblige us.

As for his advice in sending the ship empty to Surat it was a business to be well considered and required a serious deliberation amongst ourselves, which we would do with all expedition and let him know our result. Recommending ourselves in his especial grace and favor (forsooth) we parted very good friends to the outward appearance, being the second time we had taken his advice or consulted with him, being advised to it by several who depended upon him in hopes to be advanced at Court by him, or out of fear of his impeding of them in their trade, Mr. Yale being none of the meanest amongst the rest, that would persuade me he was the only person that could or would do the Company most acceptable service, and would not

deny so small a thing as 8 or 1000 Chests of copper for so short a time. Of which I discoursed with Mr. Hale by the way going home from Faulcon's telling him that if that was all Faulcon would do for the Honble. Company and for us, he might have kept his advice to himself, there needing no advice for sending of the ship empty away. He might now see what he has to expect from his so great confidence in Faulcon, which was spoke amongst ourselves, none but Coolies with us in the boat, for scare of being carried to Mr. Faulcon's.

* * * *

THURSDAY 25 OCT. 1683. Nothing but preparations for Lavo to be done. . . . At Mr. Faulcon's nothing of moment. He seemed pleased with our resolution to consult above, but withal told me, if we resolved upon the copper we should take that along with us, that the King would not take his copper again, but would be paid in ready money, which how we could perform, when we should not be able to sell our cloth, etca, but upon barter for copper, etca, he left it to us to consider, bidding me be ready at his house at 8 in the morning.

FRIDAY 26 OCTOBER 1683. About 9 in the morning we set off from Siam, accompanying Mr. Faulcon with the French Chief that was going up to take his leave from the Court.

being to leave the country, and as methought, Mr. Faulcon was not a little proud of having the English and French flags at his back conveying of him. In which nothing of note passed this day, being wholly spent in our passage, not arriving at Lavo until

SATURDAY 27 OCT. 1683, in the morning about 9 o'clock. About noon Mr. Faulcon went to Court. He told us we should resolve quickly what we would do, that he might acquaint the King with our intentions, after he had now acquainted him with our coming up, knowing that he would be inquisitive what was our intentions, which he could not defer longer than till night, when we must be at Court again. Accordingly I spoke to Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Yale, and as there was no place in the Inn to be private in for debating of the matter, we being all packed up close together in a great hall, with the French Chief, Captain Pines, and our Captain Paxton, I sent Franc. Robson, our steward, to look for a place of privacy, who shewed us to a house hard by that was preparing for the French Bishops, where for one hour or so, we could be private. Where Mr. Gibbon and I went, and Mr. Yale promised to follow, so that no notice might be taken where we went, when scarce had we come and entered upon the discourse whether we should stay and send the ship laden with Sapan only, and that small quantity of copper in case

we could not get the copper on trust so long, till the arrival of the Japan junks, as above recited, Mr. Gibbon with Mr. Yale being of the opinion we should send the ship away with what copper we had or could procure, fitting her up with Sapan wood, and stay till further orders from the President of Surat, so keeping possession of this place so long, since Bantam was lost. Which being in debate, and before we could rightly enter, on it, we were found out by the French Chief and Captain Pines, who propounded to go and wash in the river, desiring my company; I told him I could not, but the chance was embraced by Mr. Yale, who upon no persuasion of mine would stay, but broke up, telling me he had no more to say than what he had said, and so went to wash, thus preferring his own pleasure before the concerns of the Honble. Company. Wherewith no more could be done but what advice I had from Mr. Gibbon, who was only for our stay.

About 8 or 9 o'clock at night came Mr. Faulcon from Court calling us all three before him to know what we had resolved. I told him I was not well satisfied in my mind to send the ship dead-freighted to Surat and stay behind, there might be bad constructions put upon that, etca. Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Yale stood firmly by their former advice of sending the ship with what we could procure of copper, etca., fitting her up with Sapan and stay-

ing to keep possession of the place till further orders, adding moreover I did not do this but by good advice, for which I should receive thanks, Mr. Faulcon assuring us, if we should dissolve, the President would send the next year to settle anew, which he would find no small difficulty in by our leaving of the place, which the King would resent very ill, and it would be hard to gain his favour again as formerly it had been, with the like. Mr. Yale, to persuade our stay the more, told me I should not think to answer for our staying all alone what was done by general consent, he was as well to answer as I, and that he approved of the reason of Mr. Faulcon and Mr. Gibbon, desiring me to resolve upon it, which he and all did think was most consisting with the interest of our masters.

So being overpowered with their advice and reasons, I consented. Whereupon Mr. Faulcon under pretence of losing no time desired a note from us, for sending up for the goods from the Ship, which I opposed, telling him since he told me (and that it was the opinion of Captain Pines and Captain Paxton) that it was impossible other Ships could be despatched this full Moon in October by reason of their taras, and that the monsoon was not broke up but would fall late this year, and that it could not be despatched before the next full Moon, there being no getting over the bar till just at a full Moon for lack of water, I

should have time enough to get out the goods, having a Merua that would carry most of her goods, and may have her unloaded after our coming down to Siam, which I entreated him to further with all expedition, thinking that my demurring with the goods would quicken his despatch of getting out our tara, and the return of our presents, with other private thoughts of my own, that as long as I had the goods on board, if in the interim any demur or tricks should happen, as not being fully satisfied in the reality of Mr. Faulcon, in my mind a sly fellow, whose depth I could not fathom. But amongst all this, Captain Paxton's advice prevailed, who told us his ship was very foul, could not go to sea as she now was without being cleaned, and that he could not do, to haul her over, before the Cloth was out, which having been so long at sea, he thought might want airing, as well as his ship carreening and he must have the Cloth out before he could proceed further. So thereupon a note was given to Captain Paxton for sending up all the goods, signed by us three, Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Yale with myself. Whereat no little joy seemed amongst them, so that Mr. Faulcon would needs have sent the note down the same night to expedite the affair, but rather as I thought to be sure of us.—As it proved.

SUNDAY 28TH OCTOBER 1683. Nothing to be done but waiting the motion of our leader

Mr. Faulcon and minding of him for our tara and return of our presents.

* * * *

TUESDAY 30 OCTOBER 1683. Nothing done but pressed hard for our tara which seemed tedious, Mr. Faulcon having so much to do with the French and natives' business, that we were forced to wait his leisure, and when he went to Court to pray our dispatch, which he fairly promised but slowly performed. This day went to Opera Sinnoratt's two sons to give them a visit, and remind them of their father's debt to the Honble. Company, which I told them in general was [*sic*]

Cattees. They promised fair, I should but only send them a particular account, being it was not contracted by them, and since they had understood the debt was not so much as was pretended ; the Company's factors had wronged them in placing their presents given him to their account, and therefore would see the particulars and promised to see it cleared in a short time. But whether their insisting so much on particulars be out of some private knowledge they have, that these could not be produced, since Mr. Burnaby's Journal is burnt, only the Ledger remaining, I know not. They promised fair things upon my producing a particular account, which if I could, I had known what would have been the issue, they being great

in favor with the King, and cannot but be able to pay if constrained.

WEDNESDAY 31 OCTOBER 1683. Nothing to be done, but feasted this day on the King's victuals sent to our houses in State, all in great massive plate.

THURSDAY 1 NOVEMBER 1683. In the morning before Mr Phaulcon the Lingoe demanded of us the Cargo of our Ship, what copper, Tin and Tutenague we intended to ship out, with the names of all our men, guns, length and breadth of the Ship. All which he said was to be brought in to the Tara.

To the first, as to our Cargo, I asked him if, since we paid no customs, we did not put up more than we had, if there was any damage to us or stop of the vessel. He said no, they would not once come aboard to search for goods but for passengers, in case we should carry any out of the country, of Syamers or others that were indebted to any in the country, but as for copper, it was only thus: That since the King has no Custom House, and merchants from Japan, as the Chinese and Moors, did steal in their copper without paying Customs, the King had no other way but to take notice of what went out and from whom bought, so that he might come upon them for his Customs if they had not paid it, and that was the reason why the quantity of copper was demanded. Well then, says I, we'll put down 800 Chests of Copper.

Says Mr Phaulcon, you have not so much, nor can you procure so much with your Cash. I told him may be I might procure so much at last upon barter for goods, so he suffered it to pass without any further caveats than that I should tell him my Merchants, which I promised. Coming to the Men of the Ship, after the Captain had set down how much copper he had, and had mustered up all his men, he demanded if I would not put in Mr Potts's name in the Tara. I told him, he was one of the Company's servants and ought not to be put in Taras, but go as he came; otherwise I must have Mr Ivatt in also. He replied that the King would not suffer Potts in his country, but would send him away, so ordered his name in the Tara. As for Ivatt if I would send him out of the country, he must come up to answer for himself, and that would but detard our Tara. And when he came up and did declare his unwillingness to leave the country, and that he owed the Company nothing, as he did not, but they him, I should not have him, for the King will force none, or suffer any to be carried out of his Country against their consent. Moreover if he finds any that is for his Service and willing to stay, he entertains them, but pays his debt he owes to his master or Creditor, so by contrary would force the Company to pay what is due to Ivatt, if I should demand him, for he had listed himself in the King's Service. I asked him, if what I had heard, that Mr

Ivatt was owing him £500 was true. I told him if I should come to demand him by force, he did not know what Mr Ivatt might practice in such a case. He declared that he owed him 10 or 12 Catties and would advise me to let him alone, he was not for the Company's Service, he owed them nothing, so would but create a great deal of trouble to myself, detardency of the Ship, and so much charge to the Company as they owed him, all which would be to little purpose, for I could not have him do what I would. From thence we came on Burnaby and I told him since the King was so liberal to pay the debts of those fugitives upon the demand of him, I hoped the King would pay his debt, and so he might keep him. He answered me, that he knew the whole case of him with the Hon : Company, and that he owed them nothing, he being a fool to have placed such and such men (that he thought were good and substantial punctual men) in his books credit, for what was still standing out, only to have his Books balanced against the arrival of Mr Gosfright.

Mr. Burnaby being once fetched of this place has had liberty to return with a discharge from the Company's Service. As he assured me he had seen it often, I could not demand, nor would I obtain him for all my pretences I could make of his grant of return, and his discharge from the Service to be conditional, as I had told him at large. The

sum of all was, that Burnaby was one of the King's servants, made Governor of Tenasserim where he might pick up some money; at present he had none and he did assure me I could not have him without much trouble and by force. All which I did take into consideration. . . . This day had warning that the King would show himself at the fighting of two Elephants and we should all prepare ourselves against to-morrow morning.

* * * *

FRIDAY 2 NOVEMBER, 1683. All being now ready, as our Tara got out and orders for return of our presents in the Lingua's hands (as seems is customary) there was nothing more to be done than to attend the King's motion with his Elephants, which began in the afternoon, about 3 or 4, and lasted until most the dusk of the evening, a very silly sport in my mind, when every one of us had a Coat bestowed on us, according to their quality: But above all the French Chief, a very rich Coat of Cloth of Gold, and a Golden Cottann or Sword.

This night we were all of us treated at a Moorman's house, very sumptuously.

SATURDAY 3 NOV. 1683. Was appointed to take our leaves from the Barcalong, with presents allotted for him, his scrivans and other attendants.

This day Mr Faulcon had news from the Bar of an English Ship arrived, whose name was Smith, the other particulars obscure, so that it was concluded by Mr Faulcon and our Captain Paxton, and wagers laid thereon, that it was Smith an Interloper, which was verily believed by all, especially by Mr. Faulcon, who seemed so much pleased that he could not forbear immediately to acquaint the King therewith, and in the afternoon, when the presents as above mentioned were all ready, only waiting a call to go before the Barcalong, Mr Faulcon, having a long scroll of papers before him, took an occasion to speak to me in this nature. Showing me the long Paper in Siamese he told me it was the French Chief's tara, which he had procured him, which lasts for ever. Such a one we should have if we settled here. I told him I have had our tara interpreted to me, and find we have the same privilege to buy and sell as the Dutch have, and that it has not hitherto been questioned. He told me I was mistaken, or my translation was false, for in the first place it is only granted to Mr Gibbons, in his name only by the Barcalong, though in the King's name, yet may be recalled at any other time, or in a new Barcalong's time, or on the change of your Chiefs, to have them renewed, taking advantage of the imperfectness of same and the fickleness of the Company settling in this place, and their undervaluing of same in not sending Ambassa-

dors from our King to this, or so much as a letter craving liberty for his subjects to trade, or thanking him for their privileges and favors received in this Country, as the Dutch and French had done, the former by letters from their Prince, the other by Ambassadors, which until they did, the British could not expect such privileges in Siam. Adding moreover that, as the King gives free grant to every nation to trade in his Country, so we had no more privileges than this or that or the other man (pointing at several about him, amongst the rest to Captain Pines from Surat). To which I told him, that the Honble. Company having hazarded so considerable an Estate in trade, and been the first of the nation, have traded to small purpose, after so great loss of bad debtors, and by fire, to have their tara now at last questioned, and I did not see it safe for us to stay upon those terms, when our tara seems to be ticklish, and not to be renewed without Ambassadors or the like. He replied, that we should see, it was not his opinion only, we being to go before the Barcalong, he would have us move it to him and hear what he would say; he would not be there, nor move from the house.

All which was expressed as I fancy to prepare the way for this Interloper Smith (confidently believed of him to be the same) that I might not make a broil about him as I had done with the former.

Immediately thereupon came our Lingua to accompany us to the Barcalong's, when there went with us the French Chief, Captain Pines, Captain Paxton, Mr Yale, Mr Gibbon and myself. The Barcalong entertained the French Chief first in discourse, which lasted above half an hour. When I began to tell him, that I doubted not but he was informed of our intentions of putting a further trial to see what might be done in the trade of this place, though upon very small appearance of encouragement, having not been able to sell or barter any of our goods all this while, merchants being afraid to come nigh us, pretending some private prohibition, that they insisted much upon being kept harmless, as formerly I have told his Highness, hoping his Highness would give and procure that encouragement for us from the King as might express his favor to the Honble. Company and well liking of our Settlement, which I hoped and questioned not but would within a short time be more firmly established, when it shall arrive to their notice that his Majesty has granted and added to his former favors to them (which at present is our request): that our Tara may either be renewed or confirmed in the Honble. Company's Name, and not in one man's name, as the former is, to the end we may not stay upon uncertainty, not knowing what we have to trust to.

The Barcalong, after some pause and interval of discourse to the French Chief, spoke to

the Lingua which was interpreted thus: That this was a free place of trade, and that we had as much freedom as any Merchant had and should not be hindered therein, but that we could not expect such a tara and freedom as the French and Dutch had (procured by especial authority of Ambassadors and Letters) until they did hear further from the company, that they were really minded to settle. In the mean time we should be maintained by the old (tara) and none should molest us. We were welcome either to go or stay.

Seeing him look constantly on one side whilst he spoke, as if he was reading out of a book, I did imagine (as there is no doubt of it) that Mr Faulcon had sent him in a black book what he should answer, since to the French he did not speak as out of a book which he had behind the rails. Seeing that would be the only answer I was to have, I gave him this short reply:

That in either case we recommended ourselves to his favor and protection (the first if we went: the last if we stayed). And after I mentioned about the Debtors of the company, he told us he should give the Lingua orders about them. We departed, and on the way home, musing on the business, and not daring to utter my mind or my intentions (which was to reship the goods if they were come up, or to stop what was not come up) to any of my Council, no not to Mr Yale, he carrying it immediately to Mr Faulcon,

only I told him that he now saw what his confidence in Mr. Faulcon was come to, and his persuasion of staying, for which I did see no encouragement at all. Being late, otherwise I had gone for Siam this Night.

SUNDAY 4 NOV. 1683. I was persuaded to stay, and convey Mr Faulcon down as I had done up, he promising to go down on Monday for certain.

MONDAY 5 NOV. 1683. Then Mr Faulcon lingered away all the forenoon. Meantime the Lingua brought in one of the Debtors, who came in a great deal of fear of imprisonment, complaining he had nothing, being cheated of all, that he was forced to embrace that dog's office for his livelihood to be overseer over the King's herdsmen for Swine and other Cattle, etc., so that I could do nothing to him, he looking more like a beggar than a paymaster. In the afternoon the Lingua promised to bring in another, for which I stayed till almost five o'clock, when the Lingua came and brought none, telling me he had absented himself out of fear. It being Mr Faulcon's custom to take a nap after dinner, before which we had taken our leaves from him to go down to Siam, which lingering so long by reason of the Lingua's bringing of this Debtor, that Mr Yale thinking he should awake and so be forced to undervalue himself to take on other farewell, did abuse me with base language, upbraiding me with the boat I

came up in as not mine, but Mr Gibbons', before the French Chief and the rest, thinking thereby to throw dirt in my face because I had not a boat of my own, but a borrowed one. Mr Faulcon awakening, I took my leave from him and others and went my ways. My back turned I heard Mr Faulcon and Mr Yale's voices very loud, as if they had been wrangling, yet I kept on my way, and passing Opera Sinoratt's Sons I minded them of their promise for satisfying of their debt, which they promised they would.

WEDNESDAY 7 NOV. 1683. Early in the morning arrived at Siam, where to my grief found all the Packs, Pitch and Tar, and the Olibanum come up and half landed at the factory. Mr Yale being come $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour after me, I asked him what was the matter betwixt him and Faulcon at parting, that he talked so loud. He told me nothing at all, only this, that he told him, since I could not settle upon honourable terms, I desire my name might also be put in the tara, for I will not stay, at which Mr Faulcon should have answered well, it shall be done.

Though this was all he told me had passed betwixt them, yet sure I am there was something more in the case that made such bawling for a long time.

This day I ordered Mr Yale to get the loose packs repacked and in readiness, but he told

me it was soon done, he would himself do them in 7 hours, etc.

Also I got notice this day that the Vessel at the Bar was Captain Smith, the Company's ship, and that on Sunday last the Chief, with Mr Navarro, was gone up to Lavo, thinking to meet us there.

* * * *

FRIDAY 8 NOV. 1683. . . . This Day there were sent in all the Brass Guns, and 68 Snaphane Muskets, a return of the present to the King: their reason, as to the guns, that they were not of so good metal as he had, but a mixed metal: the Muskets not serviceable.

* * * *

SATURDAY 10 }
SUNDAY 11 } NOV. 1683. Nothing of moment passed worthy of inserting but preparations . . . against the next full moon to be gone . . .

MONDAY 12 NOV. 1683. Came our Lingua acquainting us to have an order for receiving of the King's present in Tin, in lieu of our present, for which Mr Yale was employed to take the weight, in which this day was employed and nothing else of note.

TUESDAY 13 NOV. 1683. Arrived Mr Thomas, Captain Smith and his Parson to the factory, with our Captain Paxton, who stayed

at Mr Faulcon's . . . Having reflected not a little on myself and my transactions . . . was resolved to lay all open before Mr Crouch and Mr Thomas for them to judge, correct and advise on what has been acted, done amiss, and what further was to be done. And to that purpose desired Mr Thomas' Company with Mr Crouch's, as they were the Honble. Company's servants as well as we, to attend to-morrow in Council, as promised.

WEDNESDAY 14 NOV. 1683. In the morning Mr Crouch and Mr Thomas met, when there were also present Mr Gibbon, Mr Yale and myself.

The first I presented was the Honble. Company's instruction to us, for them seriously to peruse, which they did, both jointly and severally, and upon it we reasoned pro and con. Nothing in the least of all our transactions afore mentioned but was laid open to them, especially the last passage about our tara up at Lavo, which I told them was the main discouragement (besides my not being able to sell a piece of Cloth) from staying in this place, where trade was monopolized in one man's hands, as this Mr Faulcon, with whom we should live in continual strife and contention, etc. Mr Gibbon reasoned before them that the Honble. Company's interest at this juncture of time at Bantam being lost (with other arguments as often before recited) this ought to be

regarded before any private animosity betwixt Mr Faulcon and us, and it would be our fault if we gave him any just cause, and did not keep in with him as long as we could. If he gave any cause to complain of molesting or hindrance he knew the King of Siam so well, by long experience, that his neck^e would soon be broken by the least complaint that should come in against him. And as for the Tara, he would assure them it was as good and firm as either the French or Dutch had. The King would never retract from his order once given. We need but show it if occasion be, it will never be questioned, nor never was. This his questioning of same (with the Barcalong) was only a trick of his, to get the Company's affairs under his tuition and management, with more at large. That what with his arguments and the reasons formerly signed to by us three, Mr Peter Crouch and Mr Thomas consulted, both agreeing in one opinion, that it was their advice and opinion we should stay until further resolution come from Surat. Which opinion of theirs I desired in writing, to which they both consented, and it was drawn in rough by Mr Crouch. Mr Yale was desired to write it fair under our former Consultation of the 17th October, which he did, in these Words, vizt,

Upon examination of the above written considerations and Consultation of the Honble. Company's orders and instructions, We

being invited by the Chief and Council for the Honble. Company's affairs in this place to give our advice in the case, Do declare that it is our opinion, That it is highly for the Honble. Company's Interest and advantage that they continue on the place, till the next shipping, in order to the better understanding, as well whence the abuses which have been put upon the Honble. Company in their trade of this Country have proceeded, as likewise by what means the trade may be managed for the future, so as it might prove more profitable to the Honble. Company than hitherto, which we doubt not, but may with diligence and faithfulness be effected.

Peter Crouch.

Which when Mr Thomas should sign, he fell off, saying he had considered whilst they were writing that he durst not meddle in another's affairs, etc., so he would not sign. . .

* * * *

He [Mr. Yale] seemingly pleased with our resolution of staying thought it long before Mr. Faulcon was acquainted with it, and that we should all of us go this afternoon to Mr. Faulcon's, which we did, and acquainted him with this our resolution, at which he seemed pleased, and told us we could do no better, and if we would but take his advice it would be so much the more for our good. He had heard that we had been packing up the goods and were ready for going, but now we had taken his

advice, which was our best course, and would justify it before the President and Council, nay before the Company themselves. But I complaining to him that I did not understand the meaning of the Merchants that would have traded with us in barter considerably, but demanded from under my hand to be kept harmless, and yet when that was proffered, insisted upon some secret prohibition. There being then present Olaung Siddhiphan, one of the great men of the King's Warehouses, says Mr Faulcon, I will ask him, you shall hear from him if there be any such thing as a prohibition. Speaking to him, he spoke to us in Siamese, which was interpreted to us by one that spoke a little English, that there was no such thing, and did assure us to the contrary. Mr Faulcon assured us we might freely give under our hands to bear them harmless, and if that would not do we should show them to him, and he would certify as much. This being so fair a promise, I had nothing to object against it.

From thence proceeding to the loading of our ship, I told him it went hard against the grain to send her empty and dead freighted to Surat, and asked if he could not strain his Credit for us to get some out of the King's Godowns to be repaid at the arrival of the Japan junks in the same specie. He answered it was impossible, there being an embargo laid upon all the Copper in the King's Godowns for this year to supply the bargains of the Coast and

Surat ships and he feared it would not suffice; and that therefore he thought I could barter for no Copper. Having as above his free grant of trade, it was by us all concluded the embargo he talked of extended no further than to the King's Godowns, whereat it rested at this time.

THURSDAY 15 NOV. 1683. . . . This day I bespoke of Mr Faulcon 50 Chests of Copper at the King's price, 8 taels the Chest, without desiring him to get me the King's account, so as it was stated in Mr Gosfright's time, which he said he had and would order it to be written out fair for me, being it was requisite I should have it to see if the Company was wronged in it or not. Also I put all brokers at work to see what Copper they could procure in barter for our goods.

FRIDAY 16 NOV. 1683, Came a broker proffering me 1000 Chests of Copper for 7 taels, 1 tical a chest ready money, or at 8 taels the King's price, with interest at 12 per cent for the time, which I would not accept.

This day came our Lingua with an order for delivering of our Cash in the King's Godowns, and for which ticals should be delivered us again, intimating that all men were prohibited to interchange 1 piece of Eight with us upon pain of Death, pretending we had above 40,000^g: which if I parted with any I would come into trouble, etca. It was told

him I had promised what I could spare to Mr Faulcon.

SATURDAY 17 NOV. 1683. Nothing of remark save that Mr Faulcon and I had a large discourse about the account with the King.

MONDAY 19 NOV. 1683. . . . This day I had several hamperings with the China Men for Copper in barter for Cloth etca., but I could not bargain with them, as they were loath to make a firm bargain or price before the arrival of the junks. But for their Copper they seemed to be willing to be rid of it, both for fear the Copper would fall in price at the arrival of the Japan junks, as also that Mr Faulcon would force it in to the King's warehouses, where they might run long enough for their money, which I told them would be the issue and it made them the eagerer when I told them the Ship would be gone within a day or two, and there would be no opportunity of vending their Copper till this time 12 months again.

TUESDAY 20 NOV. 1683. All things in preparation. I with Mr Yale went to Mr Faulcon to confer about our business ; seeing Mr. Faulcon was very busy with his letters, Mr. Yale went out. I going also to leave him, he bid me stay, and fell in discourse with me about one Mr. Ralph Lambton, who, he told me, had cheated the King of Siam of a ship, desiring me to recommend this case to the President of Surat so effectually

that justice might be done the King, who was not a little offended at him, and would be the more against us of the Company (for whose sake he was credited and honoured with a golden Cuttan) if justice was not given him; with that showing me a Letter in English, as from the Barcalong to the President of Surat, wherein was a long recital of the whole case, and at the closure such threatening terms as these : That if the President did not cause immediate justice and satisfaction from this Mr Lambton, the Honble. Company's effects in this place should be liable : which startled me not a little. Then I told him, upon such terms we had taken his advice to stay to a very fair purpose, that the Company's estate should be liable for other men's (private traders') credit or fault. I desired him to consider what may be laid to my charge for running their estate into jeopardy at this rate, considering our instructions. I demanded of him, if any of the Company's Servants had become engaged for him for his true performance, or how bid the King trust him, as being none of the Company's Servants but a private trader, whom the King by his golden Cuttan has by that honour made one of his Vassals, etca. He replied, that the time of his being here he was all in all with the Company's Servants, both in acting and advising, which the King looked upon as the most and the greatest reason of his getting this credit. It could and should not be other-

wise than what was written. Not adhering to what I said, he went out of the room, so I parted.

In the afternoon immediately after dinner, I called the Council, with Mr Crouch and Mr Thomas, opening to them this case and the bad consequence of same, declaring it was my opinion to dissolve this factory, according to our instructions, since I could see no advantage to the Honble. Company by our stay, but rather further damages threatened us, as by this affair of Lambton's; being under so arbitrary a King, led by the nose by this Mr Faulcon, not suffering any to come nigh him to make their grievances known; we did not know what in this or other matters of the Honble. Company, he may persuade the King to, etca.

Mr. Gibbon, as the old standard, and so by consequence thought the wisest, reasoned thus: That indeed it would be of a bad consequence if such could be effected, which he was confident would not be done, knowing the King so well, when he should hear of the case he was of the opinion the King neither would nor could seize upon the Honble. Company's effects for Mr. Lambton's, adding that he knew the case of Lambton (as being his procurador) with the King to a title. That he owed the King nothing, it being only Mr. Faulcon's envy and malice against the man, which, he assured us, he would clear himself of, without prejudice to

the Honble. Company, with more to that effect, pro and con.

Mr. Yale had little more to say than upbraiding me with fickleness in my resolution, and what a shame it should be for us to fall off and on at this rate, he being so much a Faulconer that he would not believe there was any such thing written, or intended; he would see it first before he would believe it.

Mr. Crouch was of the opinion with me, since he should have heard Mr. Faulcon say, they may stay if they will (meaning us), we should not be able to sell a piece of Cloth to any of the Chinese or Japanners without him. But neither would this be believed by Mr. Yale, and by Mr. Gibbon it was reasoned to be more than he could do to hinder. So that I was overruled and persuaded at the time, only until I had had further communication with Mr. Faulcon about the premises, and that Mr. Yale by the sight of the letter might be satisfied of the truth he so much doubted. And to that purpose about 4 in the afternoon I went with Mr Yale to Mr Faulcon's where that clause of the letter (touching Mr. Lambton) was read to him and me, and found to be of that bad threatening consequence I had demonstrated, so that with me he sharply debated that point. Then for all his shiftings of telling us it was not so badly meant as it was written, or we interpreted, being only to animate the President to be more eager

to do justice in the case, and that he could not see or understand how he could write less without wronging of his great King, Mr. Faulcon asked to see what and how we could write to that purpose. So showing me the copy he bid me write how I thought it should be, without wrong to his King. Which after I had done, and he liked, he bid it to be altered accordingly; which how truly performed or intended I know not. After that I told him what I had heard about his utterance, that we should not be able to sell a piece of Cloth without him, raising that discourse to the height. He told me it was false and not so to be understood, but thus: That as long as any Coast or Surat goods were to be had our Cloth would lie by, he thought, excusing and denying it as he thought best. Which Mr Yale seconded with those expressions: What would you have more? You have all the satisfaction and encouragement in the world, and could not desire more.

This evening it happened that Mr. Potts had bought from our Captain a Butt of Beer, and payment being demanded of 20 Ds. in Money, which he could not, but would pay them in Copper (of the Honble. Company's as aforesaid), this was accepted of by Mr. Heath, and desired to be brought to a boat of his, that lay at Mr. Faulcon's door, going down aboard of the Ship. Mr. Potts, to effect same, about 9 or 10 o'clock at night, came from the Portuguese Camp in a boat with his chest of Copper, and

landing at Mr. Faulcon's door, sent one up to Mr. Faulcon's for Mr. Heath (that lodged there) to come to him. But his misfortune was that Mr. Faulcon was in the house, who, hearing of his being there, under pretence that Mr. Potts was waylaying to murder him, sent the City watchmen to apprehend him. Mr. Potts, seeing them coming, strove to make his escape in his boat, but being hard pursued by stones from the shore and a boatful of men by water following of him, resolved to throw himself upon the men ashore, rather than them on the water, for fear of being thrown overboard. He was seized upon, carried to Mr. Faulcon's house, and there put in the stocks and cangues (like unto that of the pillory). Which arriving to my knowledge late at night by one of his men that fled from the fray, Mr. Crouch, Mr. Yale and I walking in the yard, it was resolved Mr. Yale should go and hear what is the matter. But he refused to go, except I went. There being then none in the house, he with Mr. Crouch at last resolved to go, and as it seems with Captain Paxton went down the river to the house, but could prevail no further for the enlargement of Mr. Potts than that he was eased of the cangues, but not of the stocks, that night.

WEDNESDAY 21 Nov. 1683. In the morning Mr Yale and I went to Mr Faulcon's to release Mr Potts, but Mr. Faulcon delayed appearing longer than usual on purpose to plague Mr Potts. . . About 11 o'clock

came Mr. Faulcon, whom I asked what Mr Potts had done to him that he thus was served, not only to the disgrace of the English nation, but of all other European Christian nations in this Country, which is of so bad consequence that this will be a precedent for to punish Christians after their heathenish customs at their pleasure. I did not know how soon it might be my turn, and may be the next, which I told him I could and would not suffer, seeing what life I was likely to lead, in continual wrangling and strife with him, without any advantage to our Honble. Masters . . . therefore I thought it best for us to part friends as we met, which we came to tell him.

Mr. Faulcon in a great passion and fury replied that I stood so much in the vindication of Potts, but had no regard to the many abuses and affronts put upon him by the said Potts, for which he should have no satisfaction. When I asked him what it was Potts had done he replied he had told it us often enough, and had bid us send him aboard, but we would not. I told him it was not for him to punish him, he should leave that to Potts' Masters, with more to the same effect. Falling upon his other discourse, and about our leaving the country, in a great passion he told us: And is it thus we abuse the King's favours to the Company and him, who has told so many lies to the King for us of about our staying and going. And he told us with a frowning countenance, that though

we had abused him at this rate, we should not so abuse the Barcalong. So he called aloud for Captain Paxton and for all the rest of the English, let none of them be wanting but all come up. And when they came, he says: Gentlemen, you know how often the Chief has settled and unsettled. Have not I promised this and that? They all said, very true. Now, therefore, Gentlemen, take notice, that I do charge Captain Paxton in the name and on behalf of his owners that he does take in no more goods or persons than what is mentioned in the Tara, and that he meddle not with these two Gentlemen, pointing at Mr. Yale and me, nor receive us on board, as he would answer the contrary to his owners, to whom he would write about it to keep him harmless against the Company. To whom the Captain smilingly replied, he knew his orders, which he had to obey. Seeing him at this pass, I told him only this: It was in his house, otherwise he should have answer as he deserved, I hoped he would not put me in the cangues and stocks as he had done Mr. Potts. And so I left him, Mr. Potts (? Yale) staying behind, for he would go by land, as he said, and was only to have some private discourse with him, of which I was altogether ignorant.

The passion of Mr. Faulcon in the forenoon being so great did put me in such a hate I forgot to speak about the release of Mr. Potts, and therefore he having acted his part,

I was resolved to act mine, and demand him by authority and fair means. Accordingly I took Mr. Crouch and Ab: Navarro with us, as witnesses to our passages, if I should fall into that extremity again . . . But this afternoon it fell so calm with him, that at our first entrance he welcomed us with more then usual respect, and very civil comportment . . . Mr. Faulcon . . . asked me my resolution, which I told him was the same as in the morning. I was not used to wrangling, and it was none of my fault that I had been of so many minds and resolutions, being not without great occasion given by him formerly, and now on this occasion, for which I have the greatest reason in the world, seeing the trade monopolized and us debarred from a free trade. To which he replied, that I must not think the Company possessed of power to prescribe any Laws to the King in regard to the trade of this Country, neither would he have me say that I am debarred from trade, for I had as much liberty as any, or the Company has had hitherto . . . Upon his fair promises of our having a free trade and on their importunity, I did tell Mr Faulcon that for this once more and the last time I relied upon his promise and remained by my former resolution to stay. . .

From thence falling to discourse about Mr. Potts and my demanding of him, he told us it was not he that had laid hold of him, it was the City-Watch, upon suspicion, as Mr. Potts,

hovering about the house, might have some design against his Life, which he did believe was no such thing, for all his hatred and malice towards him. He stood very stiff upon his sending of him on board himself, which I was against and bid him let him go, 'I would engage for him, he should attempt no hurt to his person; he had to clear his affair of the Country, with more. All which Mr. Faulcon would not take, but would have me promise (Mr. Crouch and Mr. Navarro, with Mr. Yale, should be my security) that I should sent Mr. Potts out of this country and on board the ship, within 48 hours, which I told him was too short a time, and under 3 days he would not. So to humor him, we all consented, I taking Mr. Potts along with me in my boat.

THURSDAY 22 NOV. 1683. . . This day came the China Man, the Queen's Merchant, one Sr: Tancoa, with whom I formerly had been treating, telling me he had 400 Chests of Copper, which I should have at the King's price, at 8 taels per Chest, until the arrival of the Japan junks, when I should either pay him Cloth, such sorts as then would vend, and according as I shall sell to others, or his Copper again, for which he would not stand with us, if one month or two after the arrival of the Japan junks, as not questioning but we should agree about the prices. His reason was this, that at the arrival of the Japan

junks, he might best be informed what assortment of Cloth was most desired, which he might justly claim (we having had his Copper so long, and as he thought) at a cheaper rate than others, and that was the reason he would make no price with us now. The bargain seemed to me very feasible, Mr. Crouch and Mr. Navarro were present. I called Mr. Yale to know his opinion, who did not like it at all, bidding me look upon our instructions, which did not enjoin us to take up any Copper upon credit, and I should have a care of Mr. Faulcon who has told us we could not barter for Copper there being an embargo upon it. And so he went his ways. Afterwards I told the China Man that Mr. Faulcon told us of an embargo upon Copper for this year. He told us there was no such thing or else he should have known, being the Queen's Merchant, but this it was, that Mr. Faulcon having complained to the King that his Godowns were full of Copper and that no Merchant would meddle with the King's Copper at 8 taels, so long as they could have it from Merchants in town at 7 taels a picul, so that there is an order, and that he knows he brought down with him, that none should sell under 8 taels a Chest, or bring in their Copper to the King's Godowns, for which they should have no more than 7 taels. And that was the reason why he sold us this Copper at the King's price, that they might have nothing to say to him or he be

forced to deliver in his Copper and so go run for his money, not knowing when to have it neither. But as for any other embargo, he assured us there was none, which if there was, says he, he had a tara or free grant from the King for 200 Chests of Copper and had sent up two days ago to procure for the other 200 Chests a tara, which he expected would come down next day or before we had weighed off their 200 : having no lesser Principal for the Copper than the Queen, whose it was, and who had given him orders to sell it. So proceeding to a Contract . . . Which being interpreted to me and read to the China man, who liked it very well, and bid us prepare Chests against tomorrow morning early, when he would be with us to deliver the Copper out of the Queen's Godowns.

FRIDAY 23 NOV. 1683. In the morning early came the China man to deliver his Copper out of the Queen's Godowns, with whom I sent the Steward Franc Robson, with two boatload of Chests to see the copper weighed and put in Chests. But the Steward returned within one hour after, and told us Mr. Faulcon had put a stop to it aying that we should have none, and that he had sent for the China man to his house, which grieved me very much to be so basely baffled. Waiting the coming of the China man to hear what had passed with him, I did not have to stay long before he came and told us all. Mr. Crouch and Mr.

Navarro were present. That he, with a severe check, was forbid to deliver us any Copper, upon a pretence of an embargo (which he knew was false) Mr. Faulcon wondering, he said, that he would trust the Company, who was not worth a Cowry, and should not sell a piece of Cloth this or the next year without him; and that Mr. Faulcon had the Portuguese broker at his house who frequented the factory and had spoken to him, whom he was about to have whipped and cast in prison. The Chinaman was very angry, and told us he would send up his uncle to Lavo, to complain to the King of the great abuse of Faulcon, who strove to take away their trade, should take away their lives also, which they would both lay down at the King's feet, but they would not suffer this insolence of Faulcon; the like had never been in Siam before he came. We might do what we would, it was strange to him, but if we suffered it we should have more of it hereafter. I told him I should see what was to be done in this case for the affront and abuse was more to the Honble. Company than to him. Wherewith he went to prepare for Lavo, advising us to do the same, to make the case known to the King, telling us he stood by his bargain, and would within a day or two let us hear from him.

Upon this I called a Council, when there were present Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Mr. Tho. Yale, Mr. Peter Crouch and Mr. Ab. Navarro . . . desired their opinion and advice.

Mr. Gibbon . . . could not advise us to stay. . .

Mr. Yale . . . would concern himself no further in the case. Bid me take notice we were to go up to Lavo to take our leaves. If I did make any Samboy to the King against Mr. Faulcon, I should not have his hand to it; for he would not be concerned in anything against him.

Mr. Crouch and Mr. Navarro . . . advised us to be gone with all speed . . . Which was embraced, and we resolved to dissolve and be gone, with which we were immediately to acquaint Mr. Faulcon . . .

Coming to his house we found the French Chief there before us, with some others. I told Mr. Faulcon I had something to speak to him, which I would not do before so many, and asked if he would not please to withdraw a little in his inner room, which startled him a little, and his countenance changed. He said Yes, laying his papers aside; then he took occasion to discourse with Mr. Navarro, asking him how the case stood, and if not to their liking. Mr. Navarro being too hasty entered upon the matter with him, which when I saw, I could not but tell him how basely he had deluded us all along, to the intent he might bring us into his snare and bring the Honble. Company's Estate to be at his disposal and management, as had done the other English men. He had now, by this his

prohibiting of the China man from delivering of his Bargain and Contract, unmasked and discovered himself to be a man not to be trusted in his word, and what we had to expect from him, who, no doubt contrary to the true intent and meaning of the King, and out of abused authority, had monopolized all the trade to himself, and that he has done this out of some private grudge to the Honble. Company, or out of avarice to get the Company's Estate in his hands, to manage it at his pleasure (as he had done formerly in Burnaby's time, and had done this year to the Coast and Surat ships) allowing them what he pleased, or else no trade for the Company, telling him also of the scurrilous and base language regarding the Honble. Company to the China man, that the Company was broken, not worth a Cowry, and that it should not sell a piece of Cloth without him. And I added that now appearing in his own Colours he should deceive us no more.

Mr. Faulcon at this replied that no longer than the other day, he had acquainted us of an embargo upon all Copper for this year, and if he had not put a stop to it I had run myself unto a premonary to the King. I told him that could not be and doubted if there was any such thing. I had nothing but his word for it, whom I could not believe, since this strove against his own discourse at Lavo, and his consent of my putting in to our tara 800 Chests of Copper, which we were to barter for if we

could, was a grant sufficient for us, and without any danger of premonary, as being no further obliged or more than any other Nation. Moreover that I was informed by several creditable persons that there was no such thing as his pretended embargo, but only an order or set price at 8 taels upon Copper, that none should sell under that price; and that his pretended great cargoes with the Coast and Surat ships, etc.' was accomplished and dispatched, there being none but one single ship, Captain Callenders, left, that wanted her dispatch, for which if there were not Copper enough in the King's Godowns, the King would never have granted his tara to this China man, who is the Queen's Merchant, with whom he once declared he had nothing to do. So that by all this I could perceive nothing but his sinister ends, served under the veil of false pretences of authority and the like.

To justify himself he called for one in the room, and his black book, wherein should be the names of all those he had forwarned to sell no Copper. That fellow blubbered in Siamese, which Faulcon interpreted to us as he pleased; and, says he, if his name be not in it, then he is free. After a short time he asked me the China man's name. Nay, says I, by that I perceive he is not in your Book, you may speak and interpret to us what you please, and make them say anything. You know his

name better than I, when you tell me his name I would know if it was the same. Then it was ordered to be interpreted to the man, but he could not find such a name, so that Faulcon's falseness was palpable, there being neither such order nor name.

Next came the man in, that he should have spoken to in the morning, a China man and uncle to this Tancoa that made the bargain with me about 400 Chests of Copper, whom Mr. Faulcon asked if he had spoken such words of the English Company (relating to him the words afore-mentioned). The old man denied to have heard any such words. Mr. Crouch told Mr. Faulcon, he heard the words spoken as from him, not by this Man but by another China man, who would swear it,, nay suffer his throat to be cut if was not true. This man denies it out of fear of him, he being a stranger to all of us. The man could not for any interest he could have by it speak this lie, nor has he been asleep the while that he could have dreamed such a story, if he had not heard it from himself. This old man was not he, but a young man that was by when he spoke it. Mr Faulcon denied the words, but so faintly that one might read in his face he was guilty.

Lastly as to the Tara, he owned that there were so many 100 Chests put in, but that was but for the Ship to proceed. I should have

got a grant for buying in of the Copper as well as for shipping. To which I replied, that I had looked upon him to be the principal Man I had to address myself to in this case, and he could not deny but I told him of it, that I would ship so much Copper, and that he argued the case with me as to where I should have it. So that thereby I had both sought a grant for buying and for shipping, for one must first have goods before one can ship any. I had told him where and which way I thought I should have the Copper by barter, which he was not against then, but ordered it to be put in the tara according to my desire, without the least mention of any embargo; the which if it had existed, he would have told me of it, and not granted me a tara for so much. And since that time he had not been up at Lavo. I told him plainly it was but a trick of his, put upon the Company, which was not to be suffered, and therefore that he should not pretend ignorance of our grounds for leaving of the Country; I had now told him our reason, and so we do take our leaves from him, as we do intend to do from the Barcalong.

At which Faulcon stormed, upbraiding the Honble. Company for slighting the King's favour bestowed on their Servants in lending of them Monies and Goods, without interest, which has stood so long time unpaid until this year, the like has not been shown to any other Nation, with abundance of stuff more, of their undervaluing of Siam and such like. I told

him the Honble. Company carried a great respect, with grateful thoughts towards His Majesty for all his princely favours towards their Servants, howsoever misused and abused by them, as no less by him, who has had nigh 400 Catties of theirs in his hands the space of three years without any interest, and that was the reason why the King was so long unpaid and none of the Company's fault, which does not believe but all was cleared several years ago, and that for his part he had the least reason to complain of the Company for any ingratitude, but they more of him, since they have had no other recompense from him than his false undermining and utter ruining of their trade in this place, which has discouraged them in their trading to this place, not their slighting of it ; and doubtless it would have been worse if by his false, dissembling counsel he had got me in his clutches, when nothing else would have done but to have seized on their Estate for another man, a private trader's debt, as that of Mr Lambton. Whereupon he took me up, and bid me have a care of touching too much upon that string, and how I spoke to the Barcalong, lest my words should be taken notice of, and he served with such sauce. To which I replied, I defy him and all his Wooden Gods. Mr Navarro thereupon told him, though very unseasonably, that he should know, we had both a King and an Honble-Company that would defend us, which put him

in a great rage so that he said, what? do you come to threaten? and he should smell where he was, etca. Seeing it come to a height, I broke off, and took my leave, desiring our Captain to come to us, so soon as he had dined.

After dinner the Captain came, whom I bid should be ready and that nothing should be wanting in him, which he promised, regretting much our going, having had the hope, if we stayed, that he should have come back from Surat to Siam again to us. Afterwards, seriously consulting with Mr Gibbon, Mr Crouch and Mr Navarro (Mr Yale abroad about his pleasure, having declared he would not be concerned in any petition against Mr. Faulcon) how we might make the King acquainted with all this, as we were sure, by everybody's saying, it, he was ignorant and abused by this Faulcon. Then a Petition was resolved upon to be framed, as it was in the following words = In English :

The Generosity of Your Glorious Majesty's disposition towards the English Nation, and the many favours wherewith Your Majesty hath been pleased to honour them, especially that amicable Correspondence which the Honble. Company our masters have long had by Commerce with Your Majesty's Subjects, by Your Majesty's most gracious Commission and Grant, have

imprinted on their Minds an honour and respect to Your Majesty never to be erased.

But there is now an obstruction in the Channel of Your Majesty's Goodness occasioned by the malignity of some subordinate person, whereby the Honble. Company are prevented from enjoying the benefit of Your Majesty's most generous tara to them granted, upon pretence of an embargo upon all Copper, as well in Your Majesty's Godowns as in private Merchants' hands, on account of which we have not been able to sell our Europe Goods in barter for Copper. Those that have made contracts with us for the same, and are ready to deliver, have been forbidden, and punished with stripes and imprisonment, with dishonourable reflexions on the Honble. Company our Masters, threatening also to seize on the Honble. Company's effects in this place for satisfaction of debts contracted by private persons, no ways concerned with the Honble. Company. One also of their Servants in this place has lately been violently and unjustly seized upon and exposed in the cangues and stocks, to the great disparagement of the English Nation.

Wherefore in obedience to the Honble. Company our Masters' orders in such case, we prostrate ourselves at Your Majesty's feet, most humbly and gratefully acknow-

ledging all Your Majesty's princely favours and benignity, begging the continuance of your favours and good affection towards them and your gracious permission for us to depart with their effects, to their presidency of Surat. And Your Majesty's petitioners shall ever pray for Your Majesty's prosperity, etca.

WHICH PETITION was resolved upon to be given in to the King in English (if possibly it could be effected) and so to go immediately this night for Lavo, there being nothing to be done but to ship the Goods in a boat and depart. The Ship was cleared and over the Bar, we having also sent down an Express to stop the taking in of the Sappan Wood at the Dutch house, so that within a day's time at most we could have departed from Siam after having cleared at Lavo, and having taken my leave from the Barcalong according to our instructions. But Mr Potts, pretending to know the Court and the humor of Faulcon so well, said that if our Petition was given in, as we intended, in English, it would never take, for it would be sent to Faulcon to be interpreted in Siamese, and it would then be made quite another story of to the Honble. Company's prejudice, not to his, for he would make the King believe what he pleased, there being none that either would or durst contradict him. He would see to get the same fellow that wrote his petition in Siamese, but we must be resolved to pay the same for it as he paid,

namely a Catty of Money, which it being so dangerous an undertaking, no less than the poor fellow's Life, or his right hand, to write any petition to the King, so strictly was it forbidden. And he would not do it for 100 Catties if he knew he should be discovered. Mr. Potts also advised not to let Mr Gibbon or Mr Yale know anything of a petition ; for that would be as good as to tell Faulcon of it, for Mr Gibbon to curry favour with him would be sure to tell, and, as for Mr. Yale, he and Faulcon were all one. So that he advised us to be very secret. This was considered betwixt us three, Mr Crouch, Navarro and myself, with whom I seriously consulted and considered the sum of money excessive for so small a thing, and if not this was advised by Mr Potts, to clear such or the like sum charged to account, and if they thought upon aforesaid reasons of his, it would be accepted and allowed of. Their advice was that it was highly necessary the King should know of the abuses put upon the Honble. Company, and they approved of Mr Potts' reasons, that it was most fitting to be done in Siamese to prevent Mr Faulcon's circumvention as Mr. Potts, not unjustly, does allege. But as for the excessive sum, since so much danger attended it (as they verily believed Mr Potts avouching to have happened to him) and since it so much concerned the Honble. Company that the King should be made sensible for what we left the Country,

there being no other expedient than this way, for if it should be delivered to the Barcalong (who with Faulcon is all one) it would never be delivered but concealed, as was to be believed in the case of Mr Potts, That therefore they thought the Honble. Company could not but allow of it, and may be if I did not, would blame me for not doing it, and therefore they advised me to do it. Mr Potts declaring he would not finger a dr. of the money, and that we should not think he he had any selfish ends, desired us three to go along with him to the man's house and agree with him the best we could ; which we did, but upon no terms would the fellow undertake it under 1 Catty, and that ready money down, together with highest protestation of secrecy, not to divulge him ; and for his performance, the man in the house, a Dutchman, the King's principal engineer, Hans Georg, should be his security as for the money, he being to write it by stealth and in the night time. The aforesaid Dutchman interpreting to him our above specified petition in Siamese, he being a deadly enemy to Faulcon, received the money as 1 Catty in his Custody until the work was done, paid by me in presence of Mr. Crouch, Mr Potts and Mr Navarro. With which he notwithstanding kept us up till Sunday night late. Meantime all things were made ready for our departure, there being nothing wanting but boats for transporting, which in a private

nature was stopped by Mr Faulcon. Yet we had the grant of a Portuguese boat; Mr Faulcon not taking much notice of our going up to Lavo, because he knew the King was not there, but far up in the woods, and would not return these eight days yet to Lavo, and he had sent an express to the Barcalong to watch our actions, as I was credibly informed. Yet notwithstanding I was every hour expecting this Siamese petition and on the start to be gone up, that no time might be lost, but be as soon ready to be gone from hence as Captain Pines and the rest.

SUNDAY 25 NOV. 1683. The French Chief departed Siam in order for his embarking upon Captain Pines for Surat, and at the Dutch factory, where was Mr Faulcon and all the train, I went to take my last farewell of him from this place. He asked me if I had no letter to send with him to the President. I told him I had but just entered into trouble with Mr Faulcon of which I could give him but an imperfect account, not knowing what for the future he might create. Being about to go up to Lavo, I hoped to disburden myself of all, and be as soon ready to follow them that they should not be many days before us, which with my humble survice to the President I desired him to acquaint him.

This night late I received the Petition, when I called Mr. Yale to ask if would

go up with me to Lavo. He told he would not. . . I had almost been forced to go alone, had not Mr. Crouch and Mr. Navarro had more respect to the Honble. Company's interest that was so highly concerned, by several factions and parties against me, whom they pitied to see left all alone, and resolved to along with me in this expedition, though it was only upon hard entreaty I gained Mr. Navarro, by reason of a report of Mr. Faulcon's spread abroad that it might come to Navarro's ears, of the Jews. It was to the effect that Faulcon should once have had a serious discourse with the King of Siam about the Christian Religion, as a result of which he bragged he had almost persuaded the King to turn Christian, and by his zeal the King was so moved at the passion and death of our Saviour by the Jews, that he should have sworn, if ever he found a Jew in his Country, he would put him to the same if not worse torment, which I confess was reason enough for Mr. Navarro to be afraid, he being a Jew. Yet notwithstanding, upon my protesting to protect him, he was overpersuaded to go. Mr. Potts also was very solicitous to go along, as I was willing he should, but from fear of further trouble that might ensue by his being with us, as doing him a mischief or retarding our business, I prayed him to desist. So leaving all that was to be done in the affair at Siam under the prudent management of Mr. Yale, Mr. Gibbon, Mr.

Potts and Mr. John Thomas, we three departed for Lavo, Franc Robson our interpreter.

MONDAY 26 NOV. 1683. Late at night we arrived at Lavo, where we had much ado to get lodging, and but hardly obtained it at Upera Sinnorat's house, Mr. Faulcon having sent up a charge not to let us come into his house.

TUESDAY 27 NOV. 1683. In the morning we heard the King was come early this morning from hunting of his elephants and was thought weary, so that he would not go abroad to-day. So we all took a walk and when far out of town found the King and all his train riding upon his elephant at a great distance from us, going home from viewing of those elephants he had taken, and missed him but narrowly from giving him our petition. This day our landlord, a Moorman, greatly in favour with the King, and as head for all that nation, who presented all their cases to the King, was very free to offer his service to us, if we had any thing to present to the King he would do it, telling us he knew how the English were abused by Faulcon, and how it was not so in his father's time, when he served the Company. He showed no small averseness to Faulcon, directing his discourse so as if willing to have the Company's affairs under his management as his father had, to present their grievances to the King faithfully, and not as this Faulcon; as we should find he would do if we had any business

or grievance. He had as much freedom and more than Faulcon to speak to the King, as we must do, and for which reason we were come up and had taken lodging at his house. So that I told him our grievances, which he promised faithfully to relate to the King, either at night or this noon-tide. But at both these times he came home and told us a story of one and the other excuse. This night there came a messenger from the Barcalong to know from our Landlord what business we had, that we were come up to Lavo, and if we would not impart it to him. Our Landlord shewed him to Franc Robson and to me, and he brought us this message from the Barcalong, that the Barcalong expected we should come and see him in the morning early, when he should send for us, but in the meantime he would needs know our business, which we would not tell him.

WEDNESDAY 28 NOV. 1683. About 8 o'clock in the morning there came Mr Faulcon to Lavo, and with him the Interpreter Abeene, Mr. Burnaby, Mr. Ivatt and Mr White, with our Captain Paxton, at whose business I wondered, since he had none I knew of there, but was ordered to go aboard and see all things ready for our coming, and I wondered the more since I saw him only in his drawers and shirt. What the others' business was I knew. Mr. White, Mr. Burnaby and Mr. Ivatt were to be invested in robes and in their offices of

Shabander, Governor, etc., of Tenasserim, so that except our Captain came to fetch another Coat, I could not imagine what he came for. My admiration still more increased when I was sent for to come to the Barcalong's, and I saw him sitting there in company with Mr. White, who had nothing to do there neither more than our Captain, except it was to be a witness against me for Faulcon in what passed. Mr. Faulcon was in his usual seat next to the Barcalong, so that they could whisper together.

Notwithstanding all that crew (though I was once of mind to have desired Mr. Faulcon to withdraw whilst I had delivered my message, but then considering the stir he would make at my bidding a Minister of State to be absent, and that would bring in a new Custom, etca.) I delivered myself to Franc Robson, and he to a new Lingua I had taken on, in this Nature:—

THAT upon his Highness' grant of free trade without any hindrance or molestation, as no less on Mr. Faulcon's persuasion and allurement, I was of the opinion to have stayed to try what possibly could be done in the trade of this place, as also for the recovery of those considerable debts due to the Honble. Company, our Masters, in this place, notwithstanding all the discouragement I have met with from my first arrival (as often I have acquainted Your Highness). All which discouragement though it was told me it did proceed

from Mr. Faulcon, I could not believe, because he gave me the same assurance as Your Highness did, until now that he has plainly discovered himself to be the secret and hidden obstructor, not only of the former, but of the present trade of this Country with the Honble. Company, under pretence of authority. We having lately contracted with some Merchants for a parcel of Copper in barter for other goods, this no sooner arrived to his notice but he puts a stop to it, with imprisoning of the Broker, and securilous reflections on our Masters the Honble. Company, pretending an embargo from the King, which if there had been, his Highness would have acquainted us therewith and never bid us try the Market. Wherefore seeing so great obstruction in our trade I was now come to take my leave, desiring his Highness' tara for our departure, with all the Honble. Company's Effects and Servants. And as for the debts that we had recommended to his Highness for recovery, since we could effect nothing in that affair, I desired he would please to give countenance to Mr. Hammon Gibbon to come and mind his Highness in that affair, etca.

The Barcalong to this gave a short reply, that as he was much busied here above with state matters of the King, he could not attend below, and therefore had appointed Mr. Faulcon to help and assist us as well as all other Merchants. Mr. Faulcon thereupon taking the

word out of his mouth, and after a whispering among themselves, with a stern countenance and in invective speech, carried the whole discourse in English, Thus :—

That I should know before whom I was and spoke to in this nature, a Prince of this Court, and should not father any such thing upon him, of free trade and the like, since he himself not many days since, and as he thought the day before I made this bargain, had told me of an embargo upon Copper for this year, and that for anything else I had liberty to barter for, but not in copper. Whereupon I going to interrupt him, and to tell him it was false, he bid me stay, and hear what his Highness had to say, before I interrupted him. He proceeded to tell me, that, by this bargain making, I had run myself into a great premonary, to contradict the King's order and laws. What did I think of myself, and what would become of me, if the King, like other Indian Princes, should use the rigour of his Country's Laws against me ? But his Great King and Master was a most gracious King, and a lover of strangers. If I had been one of his Natives I should have seen what had been done to me. His Highness was of the opinion, and had good hopes of me at first, that the Honble. Company's affairs might be better regulated than they had been hitherto, but was sorry to see they inclined rather to worse, and therefore gave me free liberty to depart, as I requested. My

tara should be ready within a day or two. And as for the debts standing out in this country, my nominee Mr Gibbon was well. He would afford him all the assistance he could, but we should consider that they were all desperate debts, and that he could not trouble his Highness with such a business when the debts were not to be recovered.

To which I was going to answer him as he deserved. But as he made use of the Barcalong's name, and would have interpreted my words to him, as if spoken to the Barcalong, and made a story of it as he pleased, which might have caused a disturbance for which I should have been the author, and remembering no less the Honble. Company's instructions that we were to take a civil leave, I accordingly replied thus :—

That what I have fathered on his Highness was nothing but the truth, which ought (though it may not) at all times to be spoken before Kings, let alone Princes. As for the Great Premonary and dreadful Punishment I have deserved, though favoured, I thanked him for his graciousness, though I must needs tell him, if I had got these 400 Chests of Copper I had not yet my full Complement according to the Tara for the Ship, which I supposed to be the King's or the Barcalong's Tara, procured by himself—a sufficient warrant for me that I intended to ship so much Copper and

was granted leave. He should have left it out of the Tara and told me then of an embargo. If any such there were, it is after the grant of the General Tara, which I hoped the King would not recall, and that which makes it more plain and doubtful whether there be any embargo is that those Chinamen have an especial Tara from the King himself for selling of this Copper, which would not have been granted if an embargo had been; moreover it is the Queen's Copper and they her Merchants. Could I or anybody else think he durst oppose or stop the same when I had your own words that you had nothing to do or durst not meddle with them. As for the zeal and sorrow he had for the Honble. Company's affairs as inclining rather to worse than heretofore, he has shown it by this, and in it his false Zeal by the shame put upon them. And I bid him consider with himself, what the Honble. Company had to do to settle upon such terms as these, or how I could well answer it to stay. The greatest favour I now desired after all this was that I might have my dispatch.

To which Mr. Faulcon replied somewhat more mildly, that the Tara I so much stood upon was for shipping off of the Copper. I should have had a tara for buying as well as for shipping, they were two different things. And as for the Chinaman he should be severely punished for telling a lie that he had a

tara when he had none. Our tara should be ready within a day or two, only we must stay for the King and Barcalong's letter to the Company, which must be altered. He asked me if I had anything more to say, as the Barcalong was weary to sit so long. I told him no, so I could but have my dispatch, he should soon be rid of our trouble, and after that we made our salaam or obeisance. The Barcalong, as if raised from sleep, told me he must have all our Iron work, for which he would give us other goods, and this I should promise him. I told him he might, so thereby no further hindrance or delay might be created. He told me the boats that brought down our goods might bring up the Ironwork. I was unwilling Faulcon should have it for his new house then building, and therefore told him it was for the most part on board; yet upon his promise that we should have dispatch, I promised he should have it. So we parted for this time; but not without a very severe check at the last to Mr Abraham Navarro for his former threatening, as Faulcon termed it (though it was no such thing). Faulcon said that if it were not for the Europe blood within him, he should not escape his reward for threatening so great a King as Faulcon's glorious master: at present he passed it by.

O. C., No. 4970.

William Strangh to Elihu Yale.

Dated Siam, 4 September 1683.

Mr. Yale.

You will see by my letter to the Captain what I have ordered to be sent up, in a boat sent express by the King. You are desired to make all haste you can up to town, either by this boat or any other you think most expedient. I find the persons of the Factory in a most cursed distraction, as you'll perceive when you come up, and how grossly you have erred in your trusting to Mr Potts (without my knowledge) by that boat off the bar. What letters you have for Mr Constant Faulcon, also, if the Captain has any for anybody here in town, bring them up with you and make no delay, you knowing how short our time is. More at meeting from

Yours

Wm. Strangh.

Siam, 4th September, 1683.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

(Extracts)

A Journal of a Voyage to China in the Ship *Delight*, Capt. John Smith commander, in the service of the Honble. English East India Company, and kept by their servant Peter Crouch. [4 Jan. 1683 – 20 March 1685].

* * * *

TUESDAY 25th SEPTEMBER 1683 The Captain judging it to no purpose to beat any longer, having lost his best bower anchor, and desiring likewise our opinion, we are of his mind, and therefore give our consent to his bearing away, and think if he cannot fetch Tonqueen that he may endeavour for Siam, as will be most convenient both for our Masters' and the Captain's security and advantage. Dated aboard the *Delight* as above,

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

SUNDAY 28th OCTOBER 1683. We arrived the bottom of Siam bay, and discovered the River, and on Tuesday morning sent Mr Abr. Navarro ashore with a letter to the Chief and Council for the Honble. East India Company in Siam, informing them of our case and desiring their directions. Towards evening he returned aboard, having left the letter to be sent forward, and brought with him a Dutch Pilot from their Banksall within the river's mouth to convey our ship over the bar.

WEDNESDAY 31st OCTOBER 1683. We got over the bar and anchored about a league within the river, over against the Dutch banksall called "Amsterdam," because I thought it not convenient to go any higher, till we received advice from Siam in answer to the letter sent about it.

THURSDAY 1st NOVEMBER 1683. Considering that the letter sent to Siam might easily miscarry (as indeed it afterwards was found it did), I thought it most convenient myself to go up thither (Mr Thomas being of opinion to tarry aboard thence, because I would not consent to the ship's going directly up before), wherefore I got a country boat, the way being too long and difficult for our own, and our men not to be spared nor trusted, and the next morning I set forwards thither in company with Mr Abr. Navarro, and arrived at Siam on Sunday the 4th day towards evening, and as strangers we were directed to Mr Constant Faulcon's house, where we lodged that night, being entertained in his absence by Mr. Rd. Burnaby. Mr Faulcon was then at Lavo, the Court residing there, as likewise was Mr William Strangh, &ca., Council, upon which account we were necessitated to follow them thither, their stay being uncertain, and therefore set out the next day about noon thitherward.

TUESDAY 6th Nov. 1683. In the evening we arrived at Lavo and were directed to the

Dutch house, where meeting with Mr Constant Faulcon and Capt. Roger Paxton we were acquainted that Mr William Strangh &ca. were that afternoon returned for Siam, but going a different way from that which we came was the reason of our missing them, which required that we should again follow them to Siam, as we designed the next morning, but on Mr. Faulcon's desire we deferred till the afternoon and then set out in company with him, Capt. Paxton and the French Chief, whose business there we are informed is to engross Pepper, and take his leave of this Court, in order to his departure to Surat with this year's shipping.

Mr Faulcon treated us with great seeming kindness and outward civility, with pretences of affection to Our Honble. Masters, but added that it was God's great mercy that we had lost our passage, for had we proceeded to our designed port, we should most certainly have been cut off by the Tartars. He represented the voyage as the most dangerous and inadvertent thing in the world, the Tartars having not only prohibited all strangers, Europeans, coming on the Coast, but had also more especially declared the English to be their enemies upon account of assisting the Chinese against them. This account so peremptorily made a great impression on my mind, wherefore immediately upon arriving at Siam, which was towards noon next day, I went to the residence of the Honble. Company's Factors, where meeting

the Chief, Mr William Strangh, I gave him a general account of our whole voyage and lost passage, recounting moreover the pre-recited relation of Mr Faulcon, and desiring his opinion thereof and advice. He thought it was most convenient to send for Mr John Thomas and Capt. John Smith in order to a general consultation. Therefore on Friday the 9th day we sent Mr. Abr. Navarro aboard ship, with a boat for the passage up of Mr. Thomas and Capt. Smith, desiring that the ship should lie there and not come up higher.

TUESDAY 13 NOV. 1683. Mr. Thomas and Capt. Smith arrived at Siam, the latter having committed the charge of his ship especially to Mr Navarro, but by reason of the unsettled state of the Chief and Council here in their affairs, which required the greatest attendance, and needed in the first place to be resolved, we could not as yet have a convenient time for the consideration of ours.

A CONSULTATION MONDAY THE 19th OF
NOVEMBER 1683.

The general and peremptory account of the dangerous nature of our voyage as consigned, together with the consideration of our passage lost, obliging us to consult whether at this time under such circumstances it be most conducive to our Honble. Employers' interest and advantage to follow their orders for China or (as is generally insinuated to be most advis-

able and secure) to return to Surat in company with the Ship *Mexico*. . . These considerations pondered produce our resolution to await here the Monsoon for proceeding on our voyage directly towards China, which God prosper.

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS.

WEDNESDAY 21st NOV. 1683. Mr Abr. Navarro arrived here from aboard the *Delight*, Capt. Smith, who parted hence on Friday last, having arrived aboard on Sunday following.

Our Honble. Masters' Factors in this place having concluded on removing hence, the Chief, Mr William Strangh, in order thereto on Sunday the 25th day of this month, went to Lavo to take his leave of the Barcalong, whither by his desire I accompanied him with Mr Abr. Navarro.

WEDNESDAY 28th NOV. 1683. The Barcalong having notice of our being at Lavo sent to the Chief to come before him, which immediately he did, and after requisite compliments passed, I first applied in the Honble. Company's name, giving account of the occasion of our coming into this port, and desiring the usual favour and protection during our stay here, and made him a small acknowledgement by 2 pair of embroidered Slippers, and 4 bottles of Rose Water, which he accepted, promising all desired favour,

After this the Chief, Mr William Strangh, began a repetition of as well the arguments which inclined him to stay at first, as those that now forced him away, and that his business now was only in order to that, to take his leave of his Highness and get his Tara for it.

Mr Constant Faulcon took care to be present, fearing (as he justly might) some accusations of himself, but though there was reason enough for such, yet the Chief thought fitter to suspend them, lest they should make some demur or obstruction to his business. Mr. Faulcon assumed the interpretation of the Barcalong's words, and by that means according to his own pleasure represented the Barcalong as much displeased with the said Chief's actions, &ca., with many invectives, but said that he had his liberty to depart, and should in order thereto have his Tara in a day or two.

FRIDAY 30th Nov. 1683. The Chief, Mr Strangh, was by the Barcalong sent for to receive his Tara, &ca., when, after thanks returned in the Honble. Company's name, and desire of continuance in like favourable disposition towards them for the future, he told his Highness he was very sorry that he had contracted his displeasure (as he was the other day told by Mr Faulcon in his presence) and he knew not the cause of it, but if any cause there had been, he desired humbly his Highness's pardon. To which the Barcalong answered that what Mr Faulcon then spoke in English he understood

not, but no such words came from him, who was satisfied, on the contrary, that he had done nothing but what was correspondent to his Masters' orders, but there was lately some innovation in trade, which the Honble. Company in his letter should have account of, and that if next year they would please to send him again, or any other person, they should be welcome. So after his having desired the Chief to stay four or five days for his letter to the Honble. Company and to have all his Iron work in barter for other goods, his Tara was given and solemn leave taken, and the same night we returned for Siam where we arrived the next day.

THURSDAY 13th DECEMBER 1683. A fortnight has passed since the above entry. Notwithstanding that the Chief &ca. received the Tara and leave to depart, yet they were detained on account of the Barcalong's letter, which it was pretended could not so soon be dispatched. And not knowing how long it may be detarded I thought it necessary for us to repair aboard our own ship, and for that purpose though with much difficulty, I got a boat, for Mr. Faulcon had, under very severe threatenings, forbidden the natives in their boats (without especial licence from him) to carry any English. . .

SATURDAY 15th DEC. 1683. We arrived aboard the *Delight* at Amsterdam, our men in

good health, only two being lost since we went up to Siam. One was the Captain's servant, who dropping over board was drowned ; and the other, a Gunner's mate, died of a distemper which had long oppressed him.

Two Dutch ships are arrived here within this fortnight, vizt., a Fly boat of about four or five hundred tons, which came into the River, and a square sterned boat of about 1,200 tons, which lay without the bar. They brought no other cargo hither save Cash to the amount of 40,000£ Sterling for supply of the Japan ships, which arrive here in May from Batavia with buffalo horns, hides, &c. These two ships, being laden wholly with Sappan wood, sailed hence for Batavia the latter end of this month.

THURSDAY, 27th DEC. 1683. Mr. William Strangh arrived aboard our ship from Siam, where he designs to stay, expecting Mr. Thomas Yale and a meruah of goods yet behind.

SATURDAY [? 5th] JANUARY 1684. Mr. Thomas Yale being arrived with the said meruah, we accompanied them aboard the *Mexico Merchant*, then riding without the bar, and on

WEDNESDAY [? 9th] JANUARY 1684, she sailed for Surat (whither God conduct her), and we returned aboard the *Delight*.

FRIDAY 11th JANUARY 1684. Mr. Faulcon passed by our ship in company with Mr. Richard Burnaby, who being appointed Governor of Mergui, was taking his passage thither, as also Mr. Samuel White for shabander of Tenasserim, and Mr. Thomas Ivatt, as supra cargo of the King's ships for Massulipatam. Our Captain gave them the civility of his ship as they went by, wherewith Mr. Faulcon pretended himself much obliged.

SATURDAY 12th JANUARY 1684. Our pinnace going up to Bangkok, one of the boat's crew fell over board and was drowned.

SUNDAY 13th JAN. 1684. Mr Faulcon returned by our ship towards Siam. . .

MONDAY 21st JAN. 1684. The ship being finished, Captain Smith reshipped all the goods.

WEDNESDAY 23rd JAN. 1684. Came down a Tara said to be from the Barcalong importing that in respect of Cambodian pirates infesting these parts it was his Highness's desire we should go up above Bangkok for security of our ship from them. In answer I sent a letter directed to Mr Constant Faulcon of thanks for the favour, but withal adding that we were able to defend ourselves in such case, and our stay here being now but short it was not worth while to come up any higher, &ca.

We received account (by our Purser lately come thence) of the peaceable posture of Siam,

and the civil and obliging department of Mr Faulcon, as also of his invitation of us thither to refresh ourselves, which would not be unacceptable to us after so tedious and long a voyage, since we had so little rest the last time we were up there, by reason of the troubles then, nor any rest to be had here at present by reason of the incredible number of mosquitoes at this time of freshes, which I may say truly render this place almost uninhabitable. . . . Desiring moreover further information concerning the pre-recited letter of the Barcalong, I was inclined to go up again to Siam to spend the vacuum between this and the season for our departure.

TUESDAY 29th JAN. 1684. I parted from the ship in company with Mr Abraham Navarro and our Purser.

FRIDAY 1st February 1684. We arrived at Siam, and, quartering at Mr. Hamon Gibbon's house, found Mr. John Thomas there in health. About 10 o'clock we went to Mr. Faulcon's to give him a visit, proposing to ourselves the same rule to act by as the Heathen observe towards the Devil, for though they expect no good from him, yet they pay worship to him to pacify him and prevent his mischief. Suddenly after our coming in, entered Jos. Baspoole, his book-keeper, with a letter in his hand, which Mr. Faulcon said he was just going to send aboard our ship for me, the contents whereof were to desire some nails for the King's use, to which

I replied that I could not give a positive answer before I had consulted Mr. John Thomas thereon.

Next morning I communicated it to Mr. Thomas, to advise whether we should let Mr. Faulcon have the nails or not, concerning which we resolved that it was best under the most plausible excuse that could be imagined to deny them, because we were well satisfied that this was only being tried as a hook to draw the rest or such other part of our cargo into his hands, as was most for his turn, which he had by many devices already attempted. Wherefore we sent him a letter about noon to that purpose.

After dinner meeting Jos. Baspoole, he delivered me a letter of Mr. Faulcon's answering ours in the morning, and desiring us to call in at his house as we went by (which we could not refuse) he being at home entertaining the Chinese with a Comedy. At our coming in he asked if I had read his letter, to which I answered negatively, because I supposed I could not answer its contents without Mr. Thomas's advice, who was at home. He then desired me to open the letter, and afterwards asked of me a note for the nails, to which I answered as before, and rose up with design to go home, but he said our answer required some haste and he would send for Mr. Thomas thither,

that we might give him our result to-night. Upon which a messenger of his ran for Mr. Thomas, and upon his coming we withdrew and resolved it was unsafe to deliver the nails, not knowing but that our submitting to this constraint to-night might induce a greater to-morrow, whereupon I returned this answer to Mr. Faulcon, that it was not only out of our power to deliver any of the cargo at present, it being consigned to other persons principally, but further, as I pretended also, that it might, on account of our lost passage, induce the charge of more than 1,000 £ as demurrage for breaking bulk or such like. Thereupon he being enraged told us that we should in few hours repent our obstinacy, and so departed to his lodgings, leaving orders with Oloung Sibattibang (as it appeared) for our imprisonment, for about half an hour after, being 8 o'clock, we were designing to go home, but at his door were stopped from going out by a guard of men, the lingua telling us that giving him the note that Mr. Faulcon required was the only condition of our releasement, so that they kept us there all that night.

SUNDAY 3 FEB. 1684. About 9 o'clock, our guard, having strengthened their number, seized me by violence and hailed me out of the said Faulcon's house, carrying me with Mr. Thomas and Mr. Navarro to the King's godown, called Clongnoy, where we were committed close prisoners, with strict prohibition

against their giving us any victuals or admitting any person to visit us. About 4 in the afternoon came Olong Sibattibang to know our resolutions, and finding these not to alter, at his leaving us he ordered us to be strictly kept from victuals.

MONDAY 4 FEB. 1684. Came an express from Mr. Faulcon to debar us all victuals and water. About 6 o'clock this evening by Mr. Faulcon's leave there came to us Mr. Sol. Loyd (who arrived this day at Siam from Tywan), who said that he came hither on the King's junk from the Honble. Company's servants at Tywan, to give an account of the places being taken by the Tartars. He said that a free trade was granted us there and at Eymoy [Amoy], and therefore he came by the General's appointment to get a ship to go thither. He said he had a packet for the Honble. Company, which we desired to supervise. . . . We advised him to deliver the said packet to Capt. Bett an old servant of the Honble. Company, and now supracargo of a ship belonging to Madras and just ready to depart, being the last opportunity of conveyance that could be expected from Siam this year. We bade him moreover desire the said Captain Bett to advise Capt. Smith of our case, both of our being in prison and the occasion, and to tell him that it is our advice that he should with the first opportunity get his ship over the Bar for her security, not knowing how far these arbitrary and unjust dealings might

proceed. About 8 the same night came Oloung Sibattibang, who solicited our submission, and we as much desired his permission to go to Mr. Faulcon and discourse to him, not doubting but we should by that means accommodate the business, at which he was displeased, and ordering still our debarment from victuals and water, went to his lodging whither we were permitted to follow him, and at last being inclined by several arguments (especially that powerful one of famine) to promise our note for the nails, he promised that immediately on that we should have our liberty, and nothing else required of us. Accordingly the next day being the 5th of the month we sent a letter to Mr. Constant Faulcon intimating that famine was too powerful for us to contend with and therefore we were forced to comply with his demands, as he might see by an included note, which is as follows, vizt.,

Capt. John Smith

You may on receipt of this deliver to bearer hereof (being the king's messenger) the Company's nails on board of your ship. Their marks and numbers, for want of our invoice, we know not, but you will perceive by bill of lading.

Your Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

The person who carried this letter returning said he had left it with Jos. Basspoole, in Mr. Faulcon's absence. About $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour after there came a messenger for Mr. Navarro, but the keeper unwilling to let him go without a note from Faulcon for his security sent him back again for one. The messenger returning said there was now no occasion for his going. We afterwards ascertained that Mr. Faulcon's intent in sending for Mr. Navarro was to drub him or such like, and thereby to terrify us, but in the interim receiving our letter and note he altered his resolution. About 3 in the afternoon there came to us news of Mr. Faulcon's being satisfied with our note, &ca., accompanied with some victuals and wine, most acceptable to our languishing bodies, which for three days past he had kept wholly without victuals, and in all that time had scarce afforded water. We returned thanks for it and claimed Olaung Sibattibang's promise for our enlargement; reason also allowed it, since we had complied with his demands, the disputing of which occasioned our confinement. Notwithstanding this he continued our confinement (allowing us victuals daily), we suppose with the view of receiving the nails first, until

SATURDAY 9th FEB. 1684, when in the morning there came orders for our going to Mr. Faulcon and we were told by him that the nails, being five barrels, were come, for which he said he would allow the price which Mr.

William Strangh required for his, vizt., 6 taels per Cento. I replied that for the price he might, now he had them, do his own pleasure, whereupon he delivered them to the King's godown keeper, and we returned to Mr. Hammon Gibbons's where we lodged.

TUESDAY 19th FEB. 1684. . , This afternoon I went in civility to take leave of Mr. Faulcon, fearing that otherwise he would obstruct me. Okluang Sibattibang being present was ordered to pay me for the nails, which after evasions for 2 or 3 days he did on Friday the 22d day at the rate of 6 taels per picul, which he said was Mr. Faulcon's order, neither could he pay more he said, wherefore thinking that money better saved than lost, I received of him 210 Ticals.

Amongst other discourse with Okluang Sibattibang, he told me by interpretation of Mr. Sol. Loyd in the Chinese language, that they had no occasion for the nails, for they had more before than they had occasion to use, and that Mr. Faulcon's designs were not so much upon the nails, but he used the presence of the King's necessities for such things as he thought we could not deny only to make a breach in our cargo, hoping by that means to get such other particulars thereof into his hands as he most desired, but could never otherwise get my consent to; further also that he had by several wiles endeavoured to get our ship up

above Bangkok, knowing her then to be in his own hands, as for instance a Tara, to his knowledge lately sent down to our ship, pretended to be from the Barcalong, to that purpose, being the contrivance of Faulcon's treachery, without the Barcalong's knowing of it. This intimation of his concurring with our former suspicion, confirmed us therein, and without doubt the arrival of news from Japan concerning prohibition of Europe cloth there, and therefore the Junks bringing back, as is said, all that they carried away last year, was the only cause of his non prosecution of his first design.

However, thinking it most expedient to get out of his hands as soon as could be, as also to comply with Capt. Smith's desires of our coming aboard in order to a readiness for sailing, I this evening in company with Mr. Navarro left Siam. . .

MONDAY 25th FEB. 1684. About noon we arrived aboard, and found all as we left them, with the exception of two of our sailors who had run away from a boat sent two days since to Bangkok for water, whom the Captain was gone thither this day to seek, and returned this night with the said 2 sailors in cangues, the Governor of said place having on suspicion, and for some disorders of theirs, secured them after that manner.

MONDAY 3 MARCH 1684. Arrived here Mr.

Samuell Barron in a Meruah from Tonqueen, whither 2 years ago he went hence with the same Meruah and two others, belonging to the King of Siam, laden with Rice, &ca., consigned to him. But he had met with much trouble through the deceit of some Chinese (put aboard by Mr. Faulcon and Okluang Sibattibang contrary to his agreement with the Barcalong) who forged accusations against him, with designs of getting the management of the business into their own hands. This had procured the loss of his passage last year, with the expense of 7000 Dollars, besides the delivery of the greatest part of the King's concerns into their hands. The said Chinamen, also arriving here a month at least since, had had opportunity of forestalling his just complaints with forged accusations which they neglected not, but had strengthened their party by the great number and authority of their countrymen here, together with the accession of Mr. Faulcon's endeavours for their prevalency. He being their friend and Mr. Barron's professed enemy, accused him to the King so highly that it was resolved to seize him as soon as he came into the River. Wherefore considering that as the old Barcalong his friend is dead, and that since then affairs are chiefly managed by Mr. Faulcon his enemy, and a favourer of the Chinese in general, he could expect little justice from such a judge, and therefore was unwilling to run himself into his hands, before he had some security for

fair play, and therefore as an English Denizen and servant to the Honble. Company he took shelter with us and applied to the French Bishop at Siam, greatly in favour with the King, desiring him to represent his case to the King, and petition for an especial order for his security and an immediate hearing of the case himself, otherwise he was under so great apprehension of injustice designed him that he durst not adventure up.

SUNDAY 16th MAR. 1684. He received satisfaction to the said Petition to the King and the same day proceeded on his way up. The same day also there arrived aboard Mr. Sol. Loyd with our Purser from Siam.

Mr. Barron says concerning the *Smyrna* yott [*? yacht*] that he came out of Tonqueen with her the beginning of last month, and got over the Bar first, on which the *Smyrna* yott stuck, but he supposed that (the wind being then calm) he might come off without damage the next tide; the Gunner, being the principal officer surviving, now commands the ship.

TUESDAY 18th MAR. 1684. There arrived the Macao Fleet, consisting of three sail, one belonging to the King of Siam, the other two Portuguese, bringing an ambassador to this Court. I went aboard his ship to congratulate him on his arrival, but more especially to hear news of the *Carolina*, &c., which, they say, traded to the Lampacao Islands. . .

TUESDAY 1st APRIL 1684. Upon request of the French Bishop for passages for three missionary padres on our ship to China, (which for several reasons we could not deny) we gave order to Captain Smith to receive them aboard.

By advice of Mr. Barron we made an application by letter to the Portuguese ambassador demonstrating the abuses and damages our Honble. Masters have here received, sustained principally through Mr. Constant Faulcon, desiring him to represent it to the King (whom we suppose ignorant thereof as yet) for redress or satisfaction to be made therefor. For reception of the answer we nominated Mr. Barron. We are inclined to believe that the ambassador will urge our case for the advantage of his own, because we are informed that the design of his embassy is a complaint against Mr. Faulcon, and to rectify those abuses he hath of late put upon their trade here, for which cause they last year diverted their trade hence to Batavia.

And for as much as we understand our Honble. Masters' intentions of sending another ship hither next year from Europe, we thought it our duty, so far as we could, to prevent their being ensnared unawares, by the treachery of Mr. Constant Faulcon, a thing which proved very prejudicial to the last ship's affairs: together with a caution to beware of

his dissembled malice and treachery, which we directed to Mr. Barron, desiring him at first report of such ship to send it aboard.

WEDNESDAY 2 APRIL 1684. There was given the following order to Captain Smith:

On board the *Delight*, Siam River
APRIL 2, 1684.

We desire your opinion whether it be yet season for us to sail, and if so would have you forthwith get your ship in readiness to sail, plying your voyage for the coast of China as consigned, &ca.

Yours
PETER CROUCH
JOHN THOMAS

and the next day we weighed anchor and set sail.

Siam, in itself considered, is not so rich in the quality of its produce as most of the neighbouring parts are, nor are its native commodities very fit for our Europe trade, vizt., Sappan wood, Tin, Hides, Rhinoceros horns, and Buffaloes, Elephants' teeth, Rice and Pepper, with Birds nests on the coast of Malaya, but are all of so much value in Japan and China that in barter they replenish this place with the riches of those parts, and Siam's having long enjoyed a prince favourable to foreigners and encouraging trade, hath made this a port of very considerable merchandise,

and certainly our Honble. Masters' losses by their trade here is more rightly to be charged to the faults of some of their servants, and of late to the malignity of Mr. Constant Faulcon, than to any other cause, which time possibly may declare.

THURSDAY 17 APRIL 1684. Being yet in the Bay of Siam in about 10 degrees north Latitude, having a gentle breeze from the Wt. S. Wt. and our course So. and B. Wt., our ship ran upon a sunken rock lying about 9 Leagues to the S. B. W. of the southernmost of the Poloway Islands, on the Cambodia side, not noted in our charts. The terrible-ness of this disaster much surprised us, especially when sounding on the larboard side, which was next the rock, we found not above 6 foot water, and ahead dry. The ship stuck fast, but by reason of the moderateness of the wind and sea at that instant she beat not very much. Hereupon they hoisted out the pinnace, and sounding round about (to our great comfort) found that about three ships' length to starboard was four fathom water, so that we had hopes of doing good by a warp, which was carried out thither, and we all turned to heaving at the capstan, hoping that if we could move her to the starboard and a little astern withal we should be able to get her off, which (setting to it with a good resolution) by the grace of God we effected. . . .

THURSDAY 15 MAY 1684. In the evening we arrived at that place which (according to the direction of some Tartars we yesterday spake with, and the description of the charts) is supposed to be the channel to Macao, wherefore we lay by most part of the night. Next morning the Captain sent off his boat to some fishermen under the shore, to inquire the way, and they informed us that when we had opened the point we saw about $\frac{1}{2}$ a league to leeward of us, we should see the city, and about 10 of the clock before noon we came to an anchor in sight of the city, but out of reach of their guns. Soon after a boat came off from Macao to know whence we were, and of those on board we informed ourselves concerning the *Carolina*, that we might the better judge of the likelihood of our own success by hers. They say that she spent three months up nearer Canton, but did no business there, that she then came to Tempacabrado, and thence to Lampacao, where they invested their treasure in goods which the Chinese brought them thither; that they did no trade with the Portuguese of Macao, except secretly with some private persons for musk; that they had like to be cheated of 35,000 Dollars (which they had trusted to a Mandarin of Macao that they had too much confidence in) had they not used a violent course in recovering it, vizt., in the beginning of November some Chinese bringing aboard goods to the above value, they thought it but just to make

those expiate the said debt, and so, ordering the Captain forthwith to weigh anchor, they set sail for Surat. Thus far related the Portuguese. I thereupon ordered the ship up to Tempacabrada, where lay several junks for Japan, &ca., but could not reach it because of the contrary wind and current . . .

Factory Records,
China. vol. 16.

Siam Bay, October 29, 1683.

Honoured Sir and Sirs,

This ship *Delight* being employed in the Honble. Company's service on a voyage to China, and having through the lateness of the season lost her passage and so been forced to bear away for a wintering place, we could conclude on none so convenient as this of Siam, which by God's blessing we have obtained, being now at the mouth of the River endeavouring to get in, but not being acquainted with the River and having no pilot to convey us over the bar, nor understanding the customs of the place, I thought it necessary to give you this account, and crave your assistance and direction for our management herein, lest through ignorance or unacquaintedness, we might possibly do anything incommodious.

I hope that you will be pleased to make a speedy return of answer to this which will oblige

Honoured Sirs,

Your Humble Servant,
PETER CROUCH.

To the Worshipful Chief and
Council for affairs of the Right
Honble. East India Company in
Siam.

O. C., No. 4999.

William Strangh at Lavo to Hamon Gibbon
and Elihu Yale at Siam.

Dated 28 November 1683.

Lavo 28th November 1683.

MR. HAMON GIBBON AND

MR. THO: YALE.

Sirs

I have this day got my despatches to go from hence, and only wait the Barcalong's Letter to the Honble. Company and our tara, which I am afraid out of spite will be retarded, yet I have got a verbal Grant to be shipping off what goods are in the house. Wherefore you are forthwith to get two boats or as many as will carry the goods down to the ship, and immediately load them and go to Ok Phra Chula and get his tara to let the boats pass, which will cost you 10 Mæs apiece. If you get a denial from him, you may tell him there is a general tara coming down, that nothing be wanting but to be gone. I hear to my grief that the Iron is come up with Mr. Barcklay. Let the boat be immediately sent back to the ship again and let them take it in. The merua I hear lies at Amsterdam not delivered. If it be she not come down in time enough before the ship went over the bar, or that Mr. Williams would not take it in before he was past the bar, I know not. I charge you for the love of God, and the duty you owe your Honble.

Masters, let no delay be found on your side. If there be any anchors in the boat with Iron, let them be taken out, for Mr. Faulcon will have them, and the Nails, so do not ship them off. I remember nothing else to recommend to you; take all the assistance you can get. Hoping Mr. Thomas and Mr. Potts will help you, at meeting of all passages from

Gentlemen

Yours

Wm. STRANGH.

If the boats gets liberty to go down, send them off immediately, and order them with speed to repair to Amsterdam and take in the Copper, etc., out of the merua and and carry it aboard, that no time be lost and order Mr. Williams to send some trusty person from the ship to see it taken out of the merua and see it safe delivered on board. Pray fail not in this. Also let some you can trust go along with the boat of pack goods. Adieu.

Send me up $\frac{1}{2}$ dozen Claret and 3 bottles Sack, and $\frac{1}{2}$ dozen Loaves of bread.

O. C., No. 5030.

Postscript of a letter from Constant Faulcon at Siam, relating to William Strangh.

Dated—December 1683.

December, Anno 1683.

Postscript.

Note. In the margin of the letter is an impression (very imperfect) of a seal-design, a central figure with left arm upraised. The pattern on the border is blurred.

Since signing the foregoing your Chief Mr. Strangh has persisted in his former irregular courses in divers respects, acting contrary to the stated laws of the Kingdom for the which he had certainly suffered condign punishment had not the consideration of your being altogether unacquainted with and unconsenting to these his irregular proceedings prevented, and on his coming to this place we were glad to hear he had so great regard to your orders in prosecuting his voyage to Surat, and only requested him to wait some few days for musters of curiosities his Majesty designed thither; but contrary to all expectations the said Mr. Strangh has attempted clandestinely to go without them, a poor recompense for the multiplied favours your nation has received from us. However, his dispatch is seasonable to the place he is bound, whither we wish him and your officers safe and prosperous passage, but advise that if your intentions are to have a future correspondence in these our parts to make such a choice in the person you design for the management of your affairs as may be for your nation's credit and your interest.

Per order aforesaid,

PER CON. FAULCON.

Dutch Records,
1st. Series, vol
XXVI., No. DCXC,
pp. 14-17.

The Governor General and Council at Batavia
to the Dutch East India Company.

Dated 10 Dec. O. S. (21 Dec. N. S.) 1683.

(Extract)

From our letters sent by the first ships of last year your Excellency will have learnt of the injuries and mortifications the Company's servants have had to suffer and put up with without having given the least reason or cause; also what impertinent and unjustified demands the King was making on account of the junk confiscated near Annam, estimated (as was mentioned in the previous advices) at a sum of 704 Siam catties or 84,000 gulden, and these demands made with such insistence that the late Resident, Jan van Rijk was of opinion that the claim must be satisfied or else that the Company's servants there would not be any too safe. Which matter having to be dealt with before the next letters to Siam, it was brought before the Council of India, and it being considered how little profitable the Siam trade had been these last years, a state of things which is more likely to get worse from time to time rather than better, especially if the King and others were to continue sending every year junks to Japan with the same merchandize as that with which we are accustomed to trade there, and which they now monopolize to our detriment, or at least run up to a very high price, we decided, after mature consideration of the case, that the trade in Siam was not of such great importance as to make it worth

while to put up with much trouble or affront, far less to agree to the payment of such a large sum of money as the King demands from us without, and contrary to all right or justice. And we have therefore decided to remove the Factory thence for a time and somewhat inconvenience the navigation there, in order to discover whether his Majesty will not thereby be brought to better views, with the intention, however, of coming, the sooner the better, to a just arrangement, in order that others may not seize the opportunity to make use of our troubles . . . We have given orders in this sense to the resident, Enoch Polvaet, by separate letters, addressed to him alone, in order that our project might not leak out prematurely. And orders were also given to Malacca for the removal of the factory and appurtenances from Ligor, in anticipation of damage or affronts that might occur to us there . . .

We are very sorry to have come to the above resolution as to the removal of the factory from Siam before receiving your Excellency's consent and order, but we were compelled thereto by the claim to 84,000 gulden and the fact that unless the money was paid the lives of the Company's servants in Siam would have been in danger. Wherefore we most respectfully beg that your Excellency will excuse our action and approve it . . .

O. C., No. 5025.

Peter Crouch at Siam to the President
and Council at Surat.

(Extracts)

Dated 26 December 1683.

The occasion of these is to give your Honours an account of proceedings of the ship *Delight*, bound in the Honble. Company's service for Canton in China, and, having lost her passage, now wintering in this Port. . .

The affairs of the Honble. Company in this place have for a long time been much prejudiced for want of good management by reason of private contentions and animosities between their Servants, whereby the general good and interest of the Honble. Company have been neglected, if not otherwise abused, and opportunity given to those (who notwithstanding their pretences of kindness and respect to the Honble. Company are their enemies) to undervalue and abuse them; an instance whereof is Mr. Constant Faulcon taking Mr. Potts (some few days since) by violence as he was about his business, and exposing him publicly in the cangues and stocks to the derision and contempt of the natives, a thing so greatly to the dishonour of our nation and Honble. Company, especially when no misdemeanor of Mr. Potts required it, but only the malice of the person whose authority caused it to be done, that we could not neglect this complaint, though we but hint

it, because Mr. Potts is better able to make his complaint to your Honours in person.

It is not necessary for us further to insist on the affairs of this place, because from the Chief, Mr. Wm. Strangh, your Honours will receive a true and more exact account, whereby your Honours will understand that the only cause of the ill success and present disappointment of the Honble. Company here, can be attributed to the sinister and self interested contrivances of Mr. Constant Faulcon, whose industry is employed in blasting the Honble. Company's business, that so he may the better flourish and advance himself thereby, as knowing that whilst the Honble. Company have an established Factory here, he cannot be so absolute over the English private traders, nor so well engross their commodities to himself, neither can he so well succour nor employ Interlopers, of whom he is a great encourager, as his eminent kindness to Albany declares, who, having traversed most part of India, had (were it not for his entertainment here by Mr. Faulcon) returned home without a trade.

Wherefore Mr. Faulcon hath not stuck at violence or deceit or whatever might contribute thereto to effect his design, which we doubt not will fully be made out to the satisfaction of the Honble. Company and your Honours by Mr. Wm. Strangh, therefore shall not further trouble you.

O. C., No. 5034.

William Strangh to Constant Faulcon.

Dated, Siam, 2 January 1684.

Mr. Constant Faulcon.

I have two of your scurrilous false imputations of the 16th and 24th December to answer, with a little larger explanation of the brief though ample import of my just and parenetic charge to you of the 23rd December such as may suit your impolite, weak capacity, which has been jumbled through your sudden and surprising elevation to a soaring Lordship or a heathenish Grace. And that I may not be always Imperious, or like you a Tailor, I shall insert some few particulars relating to my former charging you with being the sole and only instrument of all the Honble. Company's former and present losses and sufferings in this place.

To begin with the first, the firing of the Factory was not done without some cursed treachery (which Heaven detect!) and though I cannot charge you with it as a matter of fact, yet I cannot excuse your indirect clandestine practices, in setting so many cunning and crafty engines, and corrupting and treacherously seducing little Ivatt and Samuel Harris to your practices and faction, with no less than Honour and great employs for their reward, the one a Lord forsooth, the other sent in your employ on so far a voyage, so that the only ones in the Factory when it took

fire, both honoured and employed, might not discover the billows of that flame.

Secondly your sowing and blowing the coals of hatred and dissension between the two Factors aforesaid to that height that at last it took hold and consumed all the Honble. Company's effects in this place to ashes. These effects formerly, and long before that sad and fatal accident was designed, were ready to be transported from this place to Bantam, had not your false zeal towards the Honble. Company's interest and your clandestinely informing the deceased Barcalong that Potts was running away with the Company's effects, hindered his good intentions, as you preferred this their great loss to serve your malicious ends.

Over and above all this is your insolence in heaping so many indignities upon them by imprisonment, and putting their Servants in the stocks and pillory without control, making faction with other their dissatisfied Servants, and all this as a return for your getting credit out of the Honble. Company's Godowns (when by your own confession you were not worth a cownie) for so considerable a sum as nigh 1100 Catties for the space of three years without interest, an ingratitude that ought to be punish'd with the highest severity. But, with your accursed avarice, you were not satisfied without utterly extirpating the Honble. Company and the English Nation from trading in this Kingdom.

At my arrival, to prevent my obtaining true knowledge and information, not only how the Company's affairs were carried on and ruined by you, but of the trade of this place, on the principle of your own self-interest, and fearing my approach to be prejudicial to your monopoly of the trade of this Kingdom, you did send your fluked engine and creature Ivatt to congratulate me on my arrival so as to know all the Honble. Company's affairs as affecting You, the only great Sultan Solyman of this Nation. Then out of your insatiable avarice, you protested the greatest kindness and service to the Company, and mentioned an amount of 15,000\$ pretended to be proffered by the Agent and Council of Bantam to the deceased Barcalong for procuring what they could not get, but You would and did undertake to procure and contract with the King and Company for the taking off yearly of English manufactures to a considerable value. This was your attitude until such time as you, through the by Yourself so termed foolish Barcalong, to whom we were recommended, did inform yourself of the Honble. Company's designs by their letter to the Barcalong, as also by your private letter from Mr. White, your creature, touching the discourse the Honble. Company had with him about Mr. Potts's writing and calling you Greek and powder monkey, with no small reflections on the management of their affairs in

these parts. These things and especially the fact of your not being taken notice of by them, much less a *pishcash* of 15,000\$ for you, so turn'd the scale of your affection to their prejudice, that notwithstanding all the fair promises and the grant of free trade by the Barcalong, in conformity with the old Tara, not much (if anything) inferior to the Dutch, or French, without that ceremony of an ambassador from our King to this, there could be no settlement.

You, by abusing the authority of your great Master, who favours our Nation and is not acquainted with your pranks and tricks, have not only privately, but publicly, some on pain of forfeiture of life and goods, others with threatening of imprisonment, forbid and hindered all Merchants, Brokers, &ca., so much as to peep or come near the Factory either to buy or sell with us, as is evident to be proved, with your scurrilous reflexions on the Honble. Company of being broken and not worth a cowry. You may well say, as you falsely and impudently do insist in Yours, that I have done nothing these three months but consider whether I would go or stay, neither of which I could effect, being by you intervened from either buying or selling, kept as a close prisoner in the Factory for above a month, on purpose to lose the monsoons, so that I might not arrive in time with Captain Prices to discourse of the abuses and great injustice of him and you, in

the affair of Mr. Tyler. All our household servants down to the Cook and Natives of the country were chased from the Factory and imprisoned, I myself was guarded so closely and strictly that when only upon a trial I did attempt an escape after you had arrested the Honble. Company's effects on the place (which I was not willing to leave behind me), I was disgracefully brought back to the Factory with innumerable indignities and abuses more, which would make a volume, and which I shall leave to my Superiors to judge, and take notice of, whether to them or me committed (as you say), with whom I never had dealing for a farthing as to my own particulars, but must needs say that as an *Orrambarro* [griffin], I am rather to be pitied than blamed for falling in amongst so many persons disaffected to their God and Country, and I bless myself that I escaped so well (though as my father's dog which lost his tail), or more than you now have in your possession would have fallen to your share, I'm sure of it. And though, as you say, I have done with Siam, yet I hope the Honble. Company has not. I do believe it with you, and therefore in the Name and on behalf of the Honble. Company I do by these presents Solemnly and in Optima formâ PROTEST against You Constant Faulcon to be liable to answer and make satisfaction either in body or estate for all the above-mentioned damages and great losses, &c., already sustained or that here-

after may accrue to the Honble. Company by your detaining of this their Ship *Mexico Merchant* so long, to the no less hazard as damage of losing her monsoon and the lives of those that go on her; your detaining of our Second Mate Mr. Anthony Williams, against his will and consent; with all other losses, damages and abuses by what name soever trimmed or distinguished, and not expressed in this non excepted to the Contrary Notwithstanding, for them to seek their full Satisfaction in any place, or part of the World excepted as they best can or may.

WILLIAM STRANGH

From the Bar of Siam the 2 Jan. 1683/4.

Vera Copia

Per Samuel Potts.

[Endorsed]

Copy

Mr. William Strangh his Protest against
Constant Faulcon at his coming from Siam in
the *Mexico Merchant*.

Jan. the 2d: 1683/4.

Recd. 7th August 1685

Per *Nathaniel*.

Factory Records, Notes of Ships sailing between Masulipatam
Masulipatam,
vol. 4. and Siam in 1684-1685.

22 JANUARY 1684. Ship *Rubie*, Mr. Harrison Commander, imported from Siam.

21 MAY 1684. Ship *Rubie*, Mr. William Harrison Commander, sailed for Siam.

15 OCTOBER 1684. The *Great Solloman*, belonging to the King of Siam, returned into this road, being driven back by contrary winds in her voyage to Tenasserim.

7 FEBRUARY 1685. Ship *Great Solloman*, belonging to the King of Siam, sailed for Tenasserim.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Siam, February 1, 1683/4.

Mr. Crouch

Sir,

Since there is an order for the fitting of these two ships, his Majesty's factors jointly desire that in this time of their want you would be pleased to supply them with the under mentioned particulars, being for their stores, vizt.,

d.

1 Picul	...	...	40 Nails
1 Picul	...	...	30 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	24 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	20 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	12 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	6 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	4 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	3 ditto
1 Picul	...	...	2 ditto

time not permitting to make them. Therefore pray fail not to send them, it being well-known that you have the particulars to dispose of, and appoint whom you think fit to come up and receive the produce thereof in what you please. It will be esteemed as a kindness amongst them, and the supply of these small things, I assure you, will be a great obligation to him who is

Your Loving Friend
to serve you

C. FAULCON.

I have written to Capt. Smith for
some Ropes, which be pleased to
use your interest for the procur-
ing.

C. P. [? F]

To Mr. Crouch Merchant on board the
Delight now riding at Amsterdam.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Siam, February 2d. 1683/4.

Sir,

Yours of the 1st Instant we received, and contents thereof considered, which we are much concerned that we cannot with security comply with and are heartily sorry that the disposal of so small a matter as 9 picul of Iron should be entangled with so great an inconvenience as to force its denial, though as you are pleased to say that the doing of it will be esteemed as a kindness by his Majesty's Factors, so likewise are we sensible that its denial will produce no less displeasure, if the true cause be not considered, vizt., that this is not our consigned port, and therefore since we have lost our Monsoon, we shall by breaking of bulk here contract to our Honble. Masters the damage of paying this ship's whole demurrage, which will be no small charge, and we therefore hope that excuse in this thing will be added to all former favours and kindnesses, for which we shall return our hearty thanks and acknowledgement who are

Your most Humble Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

To Mr. Constant Falcon

In Siam.

Siam the 2d February 1683/4.

Mr. Peter Crouch and

Mr. John Thomas.

Gentlemen,

I have just perused your paper of the 2nd instant in answer to a request of mine made on behalf of his Majesty's Factors, and perceived your powerful reasons for securing your Masters' interest, in respect of demands by the owners of the ship in case of breaking bulk. To that I answer that the foresaid gentlemen, who are concerned in the ship, have a great deal of reason to thank heaven and his Majesty, the former for bringing their ship safe to this harbour, and the latter for protecting and securing their estate whilst in his Majesty's kingdom, to whom all nations are highly obliged, but, your Honble. Masters much more, for the many favours received of his Majesty, and really I am very sorry that so small a favour whilst paid for should in recompense be denied him, but to put an end to all disputes I will be plain with you.

That it is his Majesty's positive command that upon receipt of this you order the delivery of what nails you have aboard your ship with all speed possible, He paying you for them as you and the world shall judge fit, and because you have given us in your paper to understand of your unwillingness for the

aforesaid reasons, you are ordered and confined, together with the Purser of your ship, in this City, till the particulars desired of you be delivered to his Majesty's Factors.

Your Loving friend

C. FAULCON.

To Mr. Peter Crouch and Mr. John Thomas
Factors for affairs of the Honble.
East India Company
These Present.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Clong Noy Febiuary 4th 1683/4.

Sir,

It is the unhappiness of our present condition that one of two great inconveniencies must be our choice, but yet so great is the difference betwixt them, that we rather close with an unequal suffering than run ourselves into the desert of a just one by doing an unanswerable action.

It is not that we delight in trouble and contention, or that we are of a disobedient humour, but it is our misfortune not to be understood or credited; it is because we do not do a thing out of our power that we are seized and imprisoned, when the same authority may with as much reason and ease take the trifles about which is this great trouble as our persons. Neither of these can you comprise under any other denomination than restraint of this court, whereby we are forced to obey if our persons are restrained, or submit if our Masters' goods, but we cannot think it excusable in us for release-ment of our bodies to deliver their goods were it in our power, for that must be by a voluntary act of ours and we thank God that fear doth not in the least cloud or bias our judgments.

Consider, Sir, that we are in a gaol without a bit of bread or rice or a place to lay our heads, and scarce water, destitute of friends, with an addition of general displeasure, which for want of being understood we are not able

to moderate. These are arguments sufficient to make us comply with anything that is not of a worse tendency, such as this demand, in regard to which, since we cannot comply, we must submit to the effects of its displeasure.

Your Humble Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

To Mr. Constant Falcon
In Siam.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Clongnoy, 5th February 1683/4.

Sir,

Since we perceive by Okluang Sibattibang that it is your unalterable resolution to have the nails, for which in order to the obtaining of our consent and order we have been so long confined, with the restraint of all manner of sustenance for life hitherto, and strict prohibition of same till we consent to your demand—a powerful way of subduing the will by starving the body, which effect on us we are not able to resist, and therefore for our releasement from this imprisonment and famine we comply with your demands, as you will see by the inclosed note to the Commander. We have left our Invoice and bill of lading aboard, and therefore are at a loss for the marks and numbers, not else but waiting for the messenger of our releasement we rest

Your Humble Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

To Mr. Constant Faulcon
In Siam.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 254.

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extracts)

Dated 29 February 1684.

About a fortified
settlement near
Siam,

We have given order to our Chief and Council at Siam to get that King's Chop for a fortified Settlement on Pollo Ludda, or some such Island near Siam, and for the inheritance of such a place, and if they obtain it, to send you a copy of the Chop, with a description of the place and number and quality of the Inhabitants, and whatever else is requisite, at large. Then if you like we would have you make a small fortification upon the island, as soon as you can, that you may thus secure our people from danger, without staying for our further order concerning it.

Mouth of Siam River.

1st April 1684.

Mr. Constant Faulcon.

We should, after having so many indignities and abuses from your hands, be unjust to ourselves in not declaring to you how much resented they are. The unworthiness of your person, indeed, was almost argument sufficient to persuade us that we yet further undervalued ourselves in regarding your baseness with any cognizance, but that your sycophants might not think our silence to proceed rather from meanness of spirit or such like than from disdain, we disturb our pen and tell you that for monstrous ingratitude the like have we not seen even among Greeks. Treacherous and Liars have they always been, which genuine quality you are sufficiently impregnate with, gaining support as you have done in the form of an Englishman and by their credit, then slipping off your English coat and appearing the right treacherous Greek and follower of Judas.

As to what concerns our Honble. Masters and was done in the time of their last Chief and before we doubt not but he hath sufficiently animadverted, therefore it remains only to tell you what hath been done since shall not fail to be put to the foot of his account, not to be cancelled without full satisfaction, You pretend

to act by authority of the King of Siam, but whosubjected England's subjects to Siam's King, that we should be imprisoned at your pleasure and robbed of our goods? That is a thing that our Sovereign Lord thinks too unjust to be suffered in his own dominions, much less will he suffer it in a foreign power.

You pretended to pay for the Nails, as we and the world shall judge reasonable, wherein your native humour of deceit appears, for as much as you pay at your own pleasure little more than half their value—a special minister of State to sell the credit of a Kingdom for a Catty or 2 of money! But know we have received 52½ Taels in part payment of that debt, but nothing on account of the trespass or false imprisonment, for which we doubt not we shall yet obtain satisfaction. We have no will longer to interrupt ourselves in so unworthy a conference and therefore desist, with hopes that we shall again have an opportunity of encountering you on more equal terms, and with more fair play.

Yours most abused

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

ABR. NAVARRO

To Mr. Constant Faulcon
in Siam

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Mouth Siam River, April 2nd, 1684.

Mr. Samuel Barron
and much esteemed,

Sir,

The padres this day arriving, we hoped to have received of them your promised letter which would have been to our great satisfaction, as the disappointment of not hearing of the further success of your affairs before our departure is to our no small trouble, but notwithstanding we hope the justness of your cause will prevail, the present circumstances of affairs in our opinion favouring it, and we doubt not but we shall have your desired correspondence in China to the satisfaction which we now depart without.

We are now in readiness to sail, therefore send this as our last acknowledgement of your civilities, and withal to add a rejoinder of entreaty that you would please to manage the inclosed by your direction and goodness so as it may arrive the next ship so soon as possible if any come.

We send it unsealed with submission to your judgement, it being but an intimation of what yourself and others in the place can more fully explain to them, our intention therein being only to caution them that they may no more be surprized unwittingly, and with all we entreat that you would by your kind

advice and assistance of them in their affairs further manifest your fidelity and friendship to our Honble. Masters, which we doubt not.

We send also our letters to represent our case to the Portuguese ambassador, desiring him to do the like to the King, for satisfaction or redress, and shall desire you to receive his reply, we having informed him that you, as the Honble. Company's servant, are deputed thereto, and shall entreat you to act therein according to your own wisdom on our Honble. Masters' behalf, not doubting your utmost endeavours to promote their interest. This, Sir, with the presentation of our humble service to yourself and Lady, &ca., with all other friends is the necessary from

Your Friends and Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

To Mr. Samuel Barron
Merchant in Siam.

Mouth of Siam River

April 2, 1684.

Gentlemen,

We salute you unknown, and signify that, whereas we understand our Masters' intention is to send another ship to this port the next season with persons aboard to manage its affairs, a manifest duty is laid upon us who, by means of our abiding here a whole monsoon, have gained knowledge of those things which possibly you as strangers may be ignorant of, but which it may be necessary for you to know for the more profitable and secure management of our Honble. Masters' affairs under your conduct, than by reason of want of such advice their last ship had.

The Honble. Company's Factory is withdrawn, more by reason of Constant Faulcon's malice than by reason of the bareness of the place, which the Company put forward as the cause of their small profit obtained by trade, but we think had more rightly laid the fault on their servants, this man's promoters, vizt., Mr. Richard Burnaby, together with the treachery of this their fosterling.

It would be an endless task to undertake to shew you the tricks and deceitful contrivances of this Constant Faulcon to supplant and abuse the Company, but we shall give you such intimations

and cautions as will be of necessary use for you to observe.

We think it best that you let not your ship go up higher than Amsterdam or at least not within reach of their forces.

Mr. Faulcon will pretend great kindness, as he did to the Chief Mr. Wm. Strangh, which if you credit you may repent as he did, and others, who letting him have the goods upon good promises, he returned them what goods he pleased, though never so improper, and at rates he pleased though never so unreasonable, after having detained them beyond probability of gaining their passage.

The last ship *Mexico* went away with her Europe cargo, and notwithstanding that we can scarce hope her getting her passage to Surat, because Mr. Faulcon detained the Chief a month and a half after he was ready to depart, on frivolous and malicious pretences, merely for such an end.

Since which he having got us up to Siam imprisoned us till we were forced to deliver such goods as he demanded, his design being to have had the whole ship in his hands and cargo, but by God's blessing we got out of his reach.

We fear if he still remains powerful you will be able to do little business, but that you may be secure we advise you to keep your ship

out of reach ; credit not his fair words which are delusive, and be circumspect and wary of clandestine actions, and also consult Mr. Samuel Barron, a person of great judgment and knowledge as well as a friend and servant to the Company, which is the best advice we can give you in brief, leaving the application to your own discretion, and the blessing of God protect and guard you.

Your Friends and Servants

PETER CROUCH

JOHN THOMAS

To the Honble. Company's servants
on board the next ship from
Europe.

In Siam River.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 3.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

14 April 1684.

(Extract)

The King of Siam having sent a quantity of goods hither by a country vessel to be disposed of, the Sea Customs whereof being two per cent, it is thought convenient not to demand the same in order to oblige him thereby, having regard to the fact that the Honble. Company have a design to settle a Factory at Siam and that hitherto they have paid no Customs for their trade there. If we should take it here, it may be an occasion of his demanding the same at Siam, of the Honble. Company, for their past and future trade, and many other inconveniences may happen thereby, for because the Moors' Government at Metchlepatam and the Bay have taken Customs from some of his servants, he so highly resents it, that he hath turned the Moors out of his Government and Country, and is building Ships to take satisfaction of them.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 91.
(Extracts)

John Child and Council at Surat to the Factors
at Siam.

Dated Swally Marine 30 April 1684.

We have this opportunity by a ship bound to your port that we lay hold of to salute you, and invite you into a correspondence with us. . .

We cannot but be concerned at our Masters' loss with you by fire, and the disturbance between yourselves is very unpleasant. Mr. Ivatt shews too much weakness in siding with Faulcon, &ca., for if Mr. Potts hath been any thing unkind to him, or unhandsome, that is no plea for leaving the Honble. Company's Factory; his duty was to make his complaint to his Superiors and procure their leave for his removing, and not to stir till he had it. We recommend to you living in love and peace amongst yourselves, and jointly with good wills to prefer the Honble. Company's interest, which is but your reasonable duty, and will prove to your own advantage. . .

We had by Captain Pynes a letter in English, said to be from the King. There is Constant Faulcon the Greek's hand to it; it is a threat to stop all the Honble. Company's concerns for what Mr. Lambton owes the King: the pretence is because he was always in the Factory when at Siam. He with us is accounted an Interloper, and therefore not suffered to come near us, and we advise you not to let him

or any private traders have any entertainment at the Factory. We hope you will have defended yourselves against Faulcon, or if his party be so great as not to be opposed with safety that in prudence you have contrived so as to drive that nail that it will go for the present, and in a short time the Honble. Company may right themselves.

We have news from England that there was going out for Bantam 18 sail of ships and 10 companies of soldiers. The letter from the King of Siam mentioned above we have not answered, but leave it to you.

O. C., No. 5154.

William Strangh to the President and
Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated Carwar 11 May 1684.

Meeting with this unexpected opportunity of the *Massingbird*, Captain Haddocke, touching at this port of Carwar, I could not omit giving your Worships a brief account of our transactions at Siam, and the reason of our being thus belated in our passage for Surat.

On the first September last we arrived at the bar of Siam, and from thence I arrived in the town on the 4th ditto, where to my grief I found the factory and all the effects on the place consumed to ashes. The two factors Mr. Potts and Mr. Ivatt I found divided by an implacable hatred and malice one against the other, so that neither could have any advice or assistance from the other. Mr. Potts, on the second day after my arrival, was heavily complained against by the Barcalong in the name of the King, desiring such satisfaction and punishment on him from me as would show my zeal towards the preservation of the friendship betwixt the King and your Worships. The 2nd, Mr. Ivatt, was led away by the party and faction of one Constant Faulcon, who a little before our arrival, and that for the space of three years, had been a considerable debtor of your Worships, above £5,000 credited to him by Mr. Burnaby and Mr. White, when he was not worth one Cowry, by which means he has crept so much

in favour with the King that he has monopolized the whole trade, but more especially that of your Worships. And he is so arbitrary in himself, that without being subjected to his humor, and governed by his directions, no trade is to be had or expected. This his abused authority was carried on with no small craft and cunning, as he made many fair and deluding promises of great encouragement for creating not only a constant but great trade in that place, which he would undertake to establish by erecting a contract between the King and your Worships for taking off yearly of our English manufactures to a considerable value. But after he had allured us to credit those many false promises, and, as formerly, had made a division betwixt the two factors aforementioned, so he also brought over to his party Mr. Tho. Yale, and then, thinking to have me secure, he began openly to show his tricks, and what we had to expect, by forbidding all Merchants, Brokers and traders to come nigh the factory, either to buy or sell with us, some under the penalty of severe lashing, others upon pain of severer punishment, so that he plainly discovered himself and his fair promises to be only a cloak to his avaricious design of getting once more your Worships' effects in his clutches to convert and dispose of at his pleasure. I thought it not safe, and decided, according to your Worships' instruction, to withdraw ; which he no sooner perceived, and that his engines had not

wrought according to expectation, and being loth to lose so fair a prize in his mind, and when he saw nothing would do, he betook himself to execute the utmost of his malice, by putting a stop to our proceeding to Surat above a whole month, under pretence of so frivolous a matter as musters or patterns that were to go along with us for Surat belonging to the King, before receiving which in the name of the King we were not to start, being strictly guarded lest we should make our escape, which lasted until the 9th of January, when we were set at liberty and sailed from the bar of Siam. Since which time we have not been able to beat it out against the strong N. N. W. winds farther than this place of Carwar.

Press list No. 2554.

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX.

Consultation of the Agent, Governor and
Council of Fort St. George,
dated 21st July 1684.

* * * *

Mr. Thomas Ivatt, the King of Siam's factor here, having requested the Council to permit him to lade some concerns belonging to the said King, for Metchlepatam, on the Bengal Merchant, it is thought requisite to grant it, that we may oblige the said King thereby, and Mr. Yale is appointed to give an order to the Captain to receive them freight free.

* * * *

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 3.

Consultation at Fort St. George.

18 August 1684.

(Extract)

Mr. Thomas Ivatt, the King of Siam's
Factor here, with other of the King's Servants,
the King of Siam's making it their request to have passage on our
Servants: passage sloop for Metchlepatam 'tis thought fit to grant
granted on Sloop it, thereby to oblige his Majesty, and that the
Charles. King's black Servants returning now to Siam
His black Ser- have a small Pishcash that they may convey our
vant's Pishcash. respects to the King their Master, which we
are advised will be well received.

Press list No. 2580. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX.

Diary of Consultation of the Agent, Governor
and Council of Fort St. George,
dated 20th August 1684.

* * * *

Mr. Thomas Ivatt the King of Siam's
factor and the rest of the King's Black Servants
embarked this day on board the sloop Charles to
take their passage for Metchlepatam and at
their departure from the shore there were seven
pieces of ordnance fired in honour to their
Master The King of Siam.

* * * *

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 3 a, f. 83.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George
to the East India Company.

Dated 28 August 1684.

[Extract]

Para. 86. Letters from Siam advise by Mr. Faulcon that the King is new modelling and fortifying his Country, turning out Moorish Governors and putting in Europeans, Mr. Burnaby as Governor of Tenasserim, Mr. White as Shabander of Mergui. He invites all Europeans and pays great wages, which draws away many. They fear their miscarriages may reflect on the Company, whom they hope the King will be kind unto if Mr. Faulcon prevents not, he being of arbitrary principles. A Letter from the King of England will much conduce to a settlement at Siam and about the Pepper business.

Press list No. 2645. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. IX.

Diary of Consultation of the Agent, Governor
and Council of Fort St. George,
dated 16th October 1684.

* * * *

Mr. Thomas Ivatt, the King of Siam's factor,
arrived here from Metchlepatam.

* * * *

Press List No. 2661. [Bombay]

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. III

Honoured Sir,

This is to acknowledge my humble and obsequious thanks that your Honour was pleased to send me with Mr. Stileman so kind and cordial an invitation to Madras which in all humility I accept of, and do intend, God permitting and the Greek's malice not opposing, to pass in your Honour's ship by way of Bantam for your Port unless I meet with orders from the Honble. Company to prevent me, for I am their Honours' Servant and was appointed so since the year 1680, but where to reside and in what Station (I am to be) remains yet dubious on the loss of Bantam now recovered I hope, but what shall occur therein I will assume the liberty to advise your Honour. The enclosed for Agent Bowyear, I beg the favour to forward with the Honble. Company's Packet. I rest

Your Honour's most

humble servant

SAM : BARRON.

P. S. What usage Capt.

Betts and Callander

had here I question

not but your Honour
has account of before
this.

I am

S. BARRON.

Siamese City, Nov. 15th 1684.

Press list No. 2672. [Bombay]

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol III.

To the Honble. Wm. Gyfford

President of Coast Coromandel

Bengal, &ca., and Governor

at Fort St. George

Honoured Sir,

Arrived from Tonkeen February passado, we found just within this River's mouth the ship Delight, Captain John Smith Commander, designed out of England for China, but being near the Macao Islands late in the year many strong northerly winds forced her to bear up for this post. The Honble. Company's Factors on board her informed me their Honours had sent the ship Mexico Merchant, Captain Paxton Commander, with a considerable cargo of broad cloth, &ca., for this factory and Mr. Will Strangh Chief, but poor gentleman after he had spent almost five months in great trouble and perplexity, by tricks and devices he hath been put to considerable charges and expenses with unspeakable vexation, and parted *re infecta* with the factory, &ca., concerns of the Honble. Company's for Surat January last. I pray God she be safe but shipping from thence can give no account of her. Captain Paxton left his second mate here Mr. Anto. Williams, whether with design or unadvisedly I cannot affirm, though circumstances look suspicious against him. But

evident it is that the said Williams stayed to his detriment, as well as regret, since he is now compelled to accept by necessity of employment contrary to his inclination, being unwilling to serve any but the Honble Company. The ship was meanly provided, and I wish the want of his assistance may prove no inconvenience.

The ship Delight sailed hence April last for Amoy (God grant her a prosperous voyage and good success). One Loyd, a writer to the Honble. Company, had passage on her. He came to this port from Tywan per a Chinese conveyance, purposely to bring the news that the Tartar General there who conquered Formosa and surpressed Coxing, had permitted in the Emperor's name to the Honble. Company continuation in Tywan and liberty to settle at Amoy, with a promise to grant what privileges could be expected. Per the same means came four or five Dutchmen with their families, prisoners for many years to Coxing, and set at liberty by the Tartars. They brought in a manner the same advice as ours, but these had besides the verbal message a Letter to their General and Council in Batavia, which though, the contents was unknown to them here, they divulge to import that the Tartars offer to leave their possession of the whole of Formosa to their Company as formerly.

How much the merchants on board the said ship have suffered whilst wintering in this port, the gross and many abuses to Mr. Strangh, the bloody affronts, persecution and infernal practices against the life and credit of Mr. Sam Potts and other servants of the Honble. Company would be too long a series to particularise. The enclosed will inform you of the necessary and most material passages for cause and effect and point out how the Greek Faulcon had no other aims than to rout and exclude the Honble. Company from this trade, and in lieu to prefer and encourage Interlopers with a few private Merchants; especially those who by their encomiums have exaggerated his praise to the very sky. Not but that he is flattered by most of them for their own proper ends and amongst them there are several that have given themselves over to so much baseness as to assist and aid him in his malicious contrivances even against the honour of the Nation and to the signal detriment of the Honble. Company. This villain is sensible, so long as there is a Chief here for the Company, the English will in a manner be obliged to apply to him. Now this is opposed to both his purpose and his pride, for he is as fond of cheating as he is ambitious to domineer, especially over the Europeans, persuading his King there is no man fitter than himself to inspect their actions, and penetrate their subtile pretentions, thereby to obtain jurisdiction over them. He persuaded

the King that the English Company vainly presume prerogative before other Nations both in precedency of honour and trade, and that, even when they are in danger of being overthrown by the Interlopers and upon the point of breaking, they scorned to send an ambassador as the French and Portuguese had done to his Imperial Majesty the King of Siam (as he styles this King, this Hog has himself the ambition to be called Excellency,) and that those Servants they generally send here, were simple, ignorant fellows of turbulent and factious spirits, contemnors of the customs and institutions of the Kingdom and unfit for civil society. All this his malice did contrive to verify by fomenting discords amongst them, so that by their being thus separated in affection and mutual intelligence, he might be the better able to turn the Honble. Company's affairs what way he listed, and make the nation odious, and the Company ridiculous to this King. Thus he acted against Mr. Potts, for tampering with the treacherous Ivatt he prevented Mr. Potts in every thing and perverted the Company's affairs. The same predicament Mr. Strangh was in, since Captain Paxton, and the said Mr. Ivatt as generally is reported did not only help to oppose him all they could, but (the misery of too much Independence in their Honours' Service) revealed also what secrets they knew, spying and listening continually what was said or done in the Factory, to inform Faulcon, which

benefited him, and enabled him to deride and mock the Honble. Company's orders and instructions, no less than Mr. Strangh's conduct for the execution thereof. I could name some others that used the same trade, but hope the Honble. Company will find them out, and be exactly mindful of their perfidiousness.

The letter written in Portuguese (whereof copy herewith) was designed by the subscribers thereof for the Portuguese Ambassador that came from Macao to this Court, yet so as to use his discretion to deliver it or not. Finding this great man to be esteemed of this nation for ability and parts and that he may immediately be led finely by the nose, the Ambassador imparted to the Barcalong the whole business, requesting him to represent it to the King with the just cause that the Honble. Company will have to resent those gross injuries, if some expedient or other should not be thought on, to anticipate that and offer their Honours fitting satisfaction and prevent farther grievances. His Highness willingly undertook it (for the Greek is beloved of none but his King, who believes him an Oracle feared by many and hated by most), but as he proceeded therein by piecemeal and with a Siamese-like phlegm, the Greek's celerity, treachery and impudent insinuation, &ca., got beforehand with him. Thereby the Barcalong was involved in great trouble, and his second lost his life, being both

falsely accused of treason and demerit, and particularly to the English here, while Faulcon obstructed and subverted their and my particular concerns, though nothing had been left unendeavored to succeed in both.

And since this monster in nature has had the impudence to defame our Sovereign Lord the King, calling his Majesty King of devils, vilifying the nation and injuring the Honble. Company, since he has imprisoned, robbed, and abused their Servants and broken open their letters, with other unheard of, enormous and audacious proceedings as hardly an Indian Prince would dare to put in practice, proving himself thereby the most malicious and inveterate arch-enemy to their Honours' Interest, forgetting he was raised by White's craft, and Burnaby's folly, and with the Company's Stock, I hope their Honours will seek public redress and satisfaction, as befits their interest and wisdom, for injuries, damages, &c., sustained and demand him as a deserter of their service, to bring him to condign punishment for perpetrated roguery, which is so necessary that without the removal of this said fellow nothing can be expected for the English in this country. How much this Port facilitates the exploiting of grievances, and how easy this Prince is to be brought to terms is obvious from the example of the Dutch in 1649: two brave ships will effect the business.

For my own part I might have done

here as well as anybody, and recovered if not full satisfaction at least a good compensation for 7,500 Dollars I lost by this King's Service, but sensible that this Prince loves the carrion that knows best how to flatter and cheat, though it may prove fatal to him at the last, and perceiving that nothing was to be done without co-operating and combining with the Greek's villainy, so detestable that an honest man should not for lucre or gain expose his credit and wound his conscience, I chose rather to be patient for the obtaining of my due, than to make myself voluntarily a slave to infidelity and companion to vice, all profits and advantages notwithstanding, and to depart hence for Bantam.

The packet herewith I had of the Worshipful William Keeling, Chief in Tonkeen, which I entreat Your Honour to forward by first conveyance, with a copy of this, to the Honble. Company. The ship Smerniott set sail with us the 5th February 1683/4 out of Tonkeen, but being half over the Bar it proved calm, and we perceived her aground on the sands. Ours a light vessel and of small draught of water got clear; pray God she received no damage, but I am afraid she wintered in Tonkeen, a ship full of disorders that wanted much a good Commander and other officers.

By Dutch Ship from Batavia newly arriv-

ed we can learn but little, whereof the sum is that Sir Thomas Grantham was at Batavia with two Ships and both Companies were mutually agreed, the Dutch being to withdraw their garrison from Bantam, and the English to settle there again; so having nothing else material to enlarge on, I conclude with prayers that God my bless the Honble. Company's concerns under your administration and your Honours with health and Prosperity, I am Constantly,

Honoured Sir.

Your most humble Servant

SAM. BARRON.

Siam November 15th 1684.

Historical MSS.
Commission, 7th Re-
port, Appendix p.
317a.

Extract of a letter from Lord Preston to
the Earl of Sunderland,
dated Paris, 25 October 1684 s. n.

MSS. of Sir Fredk.
Graham, Bt.

. . . The ambassadors of Siam do not
yet appear nor will they have their audience till
the return of this Court to Versailles. . .

Historical MSS.
Commission, 7th Re-
port, Appendix, p.
319a.

Extract of a letter from Lord Preston to
the Earl of Sunderland,
dated [15 November 1684].

MSS. of Sir Fredk
Graham, Bt.

. . . This King hath named the Cheva-
lier de Chaumont, a man of quality and a
Captain of a man-of-war, for his Ambassador
to the King of Siam; he hath assigned him
a vessel to transport himself and the Amba-
sador of Siam thither with very considerable
presents. Those Ambassadors have not yet
had audience, but they have been highly
treated by Monsr. at St. Cloud, and by the
Prince of Condé at Chantilly, and by this
Premier President at dinner, after they had
assisted the other day at the opening of this
Parliament . . .

Historical MSS.
Commission, 7th Re-
port, Appendix, p.
319b.

MSS. of Sir Freik.
Graham, Bt.

Extract of a letter from Lord Preston to
the Earl of Sunderland,

dated Paris, 18 November 1684 s.n.

. . . The Envoyés of Siam had audience upon Thursday last of Monsr. de Seignelay ; he received from them the presents destined for the late Monsr. Colbert, his father ; they consisted of a cabinet of China, two screens of Japan, and of several vases of philigraine work in gold and in silver. They are soon to see his most Christian Majesty, and are to return home in the month of February . . .

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 109,
pp. 214-217.

Samuel Barron to the President and Council
of Surat.

Dated Siam 24 November 1684.

[Extracts]

News we have here good store, but so various and opposite as makes me incapable of a clear conception in any the least thereof. Some talk as if . . . the Honble. Company is resolved and have determined to right themselves of wrongs, damages, &ca., injuries sustained in India, which laudable course and magnanimous resolution revives me extremely. It gives hope their Honours' great wisdom and prudence, finding the reason specious, the motives pregnant with important consequence, from its necessity hath not excepted Siam, but rather that it is ordered more particularly to balance that account justly and equitably, and to make the Siamese sensible they have in regard of their Honours offended and violated the laws of nations and hospitality, disrespected the Majesty of our Lord Sovereign the King and nation, abused the honour of a potent Company, imprisoned several English subjects and their servants, with other unheard of outrages, injuries, affronts, &ca., in the course of their malicious persecution, such as is more than sufficient to provoke war, even against the nations of Europe, for which they ought to smart, and deserve severe punishment.

Your Honour knows full well it is not less necessary than just that the Honble. Company's

interest in trade should stand on secure foundation as well as on advantage, and in what condition it is in at present here, so that there is no more certain or better remedy to retrieve their Honours' impaired reputation, to maintain their credit, to repair their losses and disappointments, to curb the insults of English vagabonds and rascals (who I understand have done no small damage to the Honble. Company), to prevent unfaithful servants, disaffected and obnoxious persons to the Company, from taking part and protection of this and other Country Princes, to debar private Merchants, sailors and underminers of their Honours' interest in this trade, finally to give this Indian world the due impression of their Honours' puissance and good government so as none shall dare in the future to domineer over and trample on the English, but by a forcible course and the terror of war.

Since for the recovery of their Honours and Servants' just due they have often most patiently tried lenient remedies and fair means to no effect and in vain, their Honours at last are obliged by justice and urged by necessity to use force, which under Providence promises assured success, so prosperity equal the good resolution and intention, and will be in every respect famous. As to the benefit to result thence, it will be both important and of infinite consequence, for this trade may be in great part turned and brought to their own

channel, or where else it shall please their Honours most. China Merchants may be taken, invited and transported from hence to inhabit their Honours' new Colony or plantation in the South Sea, the Malayans of Patani, Sangora, Rheo, &ca., may easily be drawn to revolt against this King and submit to the Honble. Company ; five or six hundred thousand Dollars to be demanded here for damages and expenses, will help to further their fortifications, with several other advantages and commodities which may be expected by the said exploit.

In the conduct of this affair (if left to your Honours' direction) my humble advice is to send four ships, whereof two should be of 50 or 60 guns apiece, the other of 10 or 15 for attendance. It is best to arrive here in October, September the soonest, and immediately to demand the Greek Faulcon, &ca., deserters from their Honours' service, which if granted and the rest of the pretentions satisfied, the business has its desired end. But in case of scruples and unwillingness either in part or the whole, then to send about January one great and a small ship to Pulo Uby there to wait and cruise for the Japan and China Junks, with the two other Ships to ravage in the meantime along this Coast and the Malayan Country subject to this King, so as to fill every corner with hostility and the terror of war, and to impede, take and destroy the Siam and Indian

vessels belonging to this Port. The authority of this design for its execution ought to reside in one person that he might not be opposed or contradicted by the rest, which not seldom hath overthrown our Masters' affairs, and the better to keep secrecy, which in many cases is of no less moment than good Council.

I cannot mention but with trouble of spirit and compunction of mind how, all endeavours notwithstanding, I could not get 3 or 4 Englishmen of any note out of 100 or 150 that were this year here, to join with me for the delivery of a Petition (by which I thought to have renewed my former complaint to the King) against the Greek, every one of them siding and creeping to him, both in hope of profit and employment and out of fear, since he has now brought to pass what he declared in time of Mr. Strangh, that he would make the English 'ere long creep to him like dogs; and indeed the Country since this villain has been in play, has been fit only for those that could flatter and commend vice, how enormous soever. However this swells his pride so as to lead him to expect the like from the Honble. Company's Servants, only to affront our honble. Masters, but he will lose time and Greekish art before he can bring me to it. It imports not much hindering me of my due, 7500 Dollars. I hope times varying will make some amends, patience

till then. The all powerful God guide and -
preserve your Honour and bless your under-
taking.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 109,
p. 191.

Samuel Barron to the President and Council
at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated Siam, 24 November 1684.

In this ship *Tywan* goeth Mr. John Chappell, servant to the Honble. Company and now employed by their Honours' greatest enemy, Constant Faulcon. I conceive you will do our Masters good service in ordering it so as to stop him and ship (till orders from Surat) the President having notice thereof how further to proceed. Since the Honble. Company has large pretensions against this Port, the cargo may serve in part of payment. For all his confidence in your friendship, I question not you are much more the Company's.

Historical MSS.
Commission, 7th Re-
port, Appendix, p.
321a.

Extract of a letter from Lord Preston to
the Earl of Sunderland,
dated Paris, 29 November 1684 s.n.

MSS. of Sir Fredk.
Graham, Bt.

. . . The mandarins of Siam saw the
day before yesterday, in passing by, his most
Christian Majesty in the gallery of Versailles.
When he was about 10 paces from them they
threw themselves upon the floor and covered
their faces, and being bid three or four times
to rise they would scarce do it.

O. C. No. 5270,

General Letter from Surat to the Court of
Committees.

[Extracts]

Dated Swally Marine 29 Nov. 1684.

Mexico reached
Siam 29 Augt. stay-
ed there till January
to little purpose.

Para. 5. The *Mexico Merchant* arrived Siam the 29th August 1683, where she lay till the 9th January last to little or no purpose, as your Honours will in part see by the account we now send of what she brought to us, part whereof is of your old remains out of your Factory, now dissolved . . . There hath been many disputes betwixt Mr. Strangh and the Captain, and indeed no agreement amongst the rest, who are altogether by the ears, and this hath made your affairs suffer undoubtedly. The King of Siam's Letter to your Honours, signed by one Faulcon, we have taken a copy of, and remit the original now. * According to what advice we have Faulcon, in all appearance, will not stand long; his behaviour towards the Merchants of these parts hath been such that none will adventure thither, and many have complained much of him; and he in appearance is really a very naughty man. However, if he continues in favour, we shall write to him and gain from him what we can for your interest till your pleasure be known, and we are the more intent on this that if possible by the King of Siam's means Your Honours may get a trade to Japan. We cannot but be con-

Have sent the
King of Siam's Letter
to the Company.

Faulcon by his ill
deeds will not stand
long

yet will write to
him hoping by the
King's means to get
a trade to Japan

* This letter has not been traced,

are concerned for
Mexico's unsuccessful
 voyage

which might have
 had freight from
 Siam but Mr. Strangh
 refused.

cerned for the unsuccessful voyage of this
 your ship *Mexico*, which, as we are informed,
 might have had a very considerable freight
 from Siam hither, but Mr. Strangh refused it,
 accounting it a discredit to your Honours for
 your ships to carry freight goods. So far as
 we can see as yet, he will be your Debtor,
 having made use of some of your money ;
 and therefore we humbly remind Your Honours
 to secure yourselves what you can. . .

Court Minutes,
vol. 30, p. 78.

A Court of Committees held

14 January 1685.

(Extract)

* No account of The Court desired the Deputy Governor,
this interview ap- &c., to attend his Majesty in Council this
pears to be extant. afternoon touching the affair of Siam.

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 3 a, f. 91.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St. George
to the East India Company.

(Extract)

Dated 5 February 1685.

Para. 20. Their thanks for notice taken of their care and diligence about Interlopers, which proves not so successful as they hoped, through the perfidiousness of those Governors. They dread the coming again of Interlopers, and there is no way to prevent it like stopping them at home. One of those is now at Atcheen bound for Siam. They will write to Constant Faulcon to hinder them what he can; they wish Sir Thomas Grantham was there.

Press list No. 109. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President, Governor
and Council at Fort St. George,
dated 9th March 1685.

* * * *

This afternoon Mr. Thomas Ivatt, who
was the King of Siam's Factor at this place,
departed this life.

* * * *

Press list No. 169. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President Governor
and Council at Fort St. George,
dated 2nd March 1685.

* * * *

A General [Letter] to Mr. Constant
Faulcon, Chief Minister of State to the King
of Siam, dated this day read, approved and
signed.

* * * *

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p.254.

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Fort St. George.

[Extract]

Dated 16 March 1685.

Faulcon of Siam will certainly prove an
ill man by what we have seen of him, where-
fore we advise you to have no confidence in
him.

Public Record
Office.

C. O., 389
p. 288-9.

From the King to
Constant Faulcon,
the King of Siam's
Minister.

21 March 1685.

JAMES R.

James the Second &c. To Our Well-belov-
ed Friend Constant Faulcon, Minister and
Counsellor to the Potent King of Siam, Greeting.
It having pleased Almighty God to call to his
infinite Mercy the late King Charles the Second
of happy memory Our Dearly beloved Brother,
We cannot omit letting you know, that the
Presents which you sent were received and
well accepted by him. We must upon this
occasion also signify to you, that we are sensible
of the kindness you show Our Subjects, who
come to those parts, which we desire you will
continue, and be assured of Our Friendship
upon all occasions which may offer. And so
we recommend you to the Protection of the
Divine Providence. Given &c. Whitehall the
21st day of March in the year of Our Lord
1684/5 and of Our Reign the first.

Your loving Friend.

JAMES R.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 92,
pp. 75-6.

Sir John Child and Council at Surat to the
factors at Gombroon (Bandar Abbas).

(Extract)

Dated 21 April 1685.

We observe what you write concerning the King of Persia and King of Siam's Ambassadors. We could heartily wish not to be concerned with them, and if what we are advised be true you will not be troubled with them, for the King of Siam's ship that was built here, the Dutch made empty to convey both the Ambassadors. But if otherwise, and if they should be embarked on the *Barnardiston*, we hope you have made an advantageous agreement so that the Honble. Company may be some gainers by the ship. Her voyage will be at least 8 months, and she stands the Right Honble. Company in near £9 sterling per day. We shall consider and send orders to Bombay that if she comes in thither with the Ambassadors, the Deputy Governor and Council may be directed how to dispose of her, according to what agreement you may advise to have made.

O. C., No. 5365. General Letter from Surat to the Court of Committees.

(Extract)

Dated 21 April 1685.

Para. 35. To Siam your ship *Falcon* is bound, and may sail hence at the beginning of next month at furthest. On her goes some stock of your Honours, but she will be chiefly laden with freight goods. Our design is to settle there, which we have great hopes of, and it is highly necessary if only to prevent Interlopers, who may there have any Indian commodities for 24 per cent. more than they cost here and at the Coast etc., and choose their goods. To settle at Siam goes Mr. Robert Harbin, Mr. Daniel Gyfford and Mr. Tho. Yale.

The *Falcon* sending to Siam

Necessary to settle there to prevent Interlopers.

Mr Harbin, &c., sent thither.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 92,
p. 87.

Sir John Child, President of Surat, to the King
of Siam.

Dated 13 May 1685.

To the most Illustrious, renowned, Generous, truly Glorious, wise, Good, great and mighty King of Siam.

May it please your Majesty.

My Masters, the Right Honble. Company of Merchants of England, trading by their King's permission and order to many known parts of the. World, far remote, not only to hold correspondence and traffic with the several Kings and Potentates and their people, but our gracious, good and great King, out of a tender care to preserve good esteem with all Nations abroad, settled a Society of Merchants by his Royal Charter to take special care of the Honour and Interest of his Kingdoms, that no abuses might be committed. In the behalf of of that Society I humbly adress myself to your Majesty for a Settlement as formerly we had by your Majesty's favour in your City of Siam, with the same privileges to be enjoyed, and an assurance of not being disturbed or abused in our persons or estates, from the actions of any Englishmen or ships not in our Service, and to attain this my humble Petition, I have sent a Ship with Factors to wait on your Majesty's gracious pleasure, with great hopes of success, from the Glorious fame of your

Majesty's great Generosity and Kindness to all Strangers, especially those of Europe. God grant your Majesty health with a long and happy reign. I humbly subscribe in Surat this 13 May 1685.

Great and Mighty King,
Your Majesty's Most humble Servant

JNO. CHILD.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 92,
pp. 86-87.

Sir John Child, President of Surat, to the
Barcalong at Siam.

Dated 13 May 1685.

To his HIGHNESS the BARCALONG, Chief
Minister of State to the great and
Glorious King of Siam &ca.

May it please your Highness,

I have been very much concerned at the unhappy misunderstanding between your Highness and our people who have been lately at your port; their behaviour and success have been nowise acceptable, and most of all were they mistaken in leaving your Port contrary to orders. I have therefore now sent this ship with Factors that I hope will behave themselves to your full content, in order to preserve that good correspondence that hath been between his Majesty, of Siam &ca., and my Masters the Right Honble. Company, and I hope by this my action to have your Highness's favour and furtherance in this matter, to make a lasting and firm Settlement in Siam, to the mutual honour and benefit of both our Nations, and the good of the Subjects of both, to which purpose I beg your favour in furthering my humble addresses to his Majesty that I now send, and I hope to meet with success through your Highness's favour. I humbly advise your Highness that the interest I serve is authorised by my King, the great King of

England, &ca., and our people are therefore to be looked upon with more respect than some private traders and straggling Englishmen, and are not to suffer in our Honours, persons or estates from the irregularity of such Englishmen as are not in our service, which I question not but your Highness is sensible of. I humbly subscribe in Surat the 13th May 1685.

Your Highness's most humble Servant

JNO. CHILD.

Orme MSS, India,
vol. XIX, p. 8.

Index to a Collection of Papers relating to
Bantam, Siam, Syriam, &c., from 1672 to 1744.

Abstract of letter from the Council at Surat
to [? Fort St. George.]

Dated 13 May 1685.

Instructions to Messrs. Robert	} bound to Siam to settle a fac- tory.
Harbin	
Daniel Gyfford	
Thomas Yale	

The *Falcon*, Captain Edward Prestweth,
was intended thither and was to be returned
immediately with freight, anchors off Queda
to take in some goods of Abdul Gophree's.

They were instructed to make their Court
to Faulcon, by whose interest it was hoped to
gain a settlement, but some threats were
thrown out of force, should they be disap-
pointed.

Press list, No. 267. [Bombay]

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol III.

To Mr. Robert Harbin, Chief	} bound for Siam on ship Faul- con to settle a Factory there.
Mr. Daniel Gyfford, Second	
Mr. Tho. Yale, Third	

Our Loving Friends,

We hope you will all three answer our hopes and reasonable expectations, in a prudent management of this affair committed to your charge, with all faithfulness, too, and upright zeal for the Right Honble. Company's interests, with honour to your nation and benefit to them; with becoming frugality in all your expenses, which is both your duty and interest. These are motives sufficient for men of any ingenuity, and we cannot think but that you will behave yourselves so as may be to your reputation and future advantage, which we heartily wish, and heartily beg God's blessing that you may meet with good success. The Cargo we send on the Right Honble. Company's account is not so large nor so good as we could wish, but such as our conditions at present will permit. We appoint you Mr. Robert Harbin Chief, and do expect that all pay you respect accordingly; Mr. Daniel Gyfford Second, and Mr. Thomas Yale Third, recommending effectually to you to unanimously hold together, to love one another and advance the public interest all you can. It

is highly important for the Right Honble. Company that you settle at Siam ; therefore use all possible means to effect it, and let not any little Punctillio cause any difference between you and any at Siam. The Right Honble. Company have suffered by the folly of some of their servants that have been there, chiefly from pceevishness, &ca., giving dislike to Mr. Constant Faulcon thinking mean of him, because he came out in one of the Company's ships in a mean employment. But the facts are quite otherwise; and he by his ingenuity is worthily to be commended and esteemed, for he hath raised himself high in the King of Siam's favour and trust. We would have you give him all fitting respect and treat him with all handsomeness ; for gaining on him we do understand to be the only way to secure a settlement at Siam. And we have found him ingenious enough and one who understands so well his own interest, and the interest of the King he serves, that he will be ready to entertain you, with all suitable respect. And undoubtedly he must have more love for us than for the Dutch or French, so that we have almost an assurance you will settle ; presuming on which we direct that with as much haste as may be convenient you land all goods. As for what is consigned to you for the Right Honble. Company take your time to dispose of it, as may be most advantageous; it matters not whether you make us returns or no, But if it could conveniently be, we would have

some returns, but we leave that to you. At the same time we do effectually recommend to you, to hasten the disposal all you can of the goods on freight and clap the returns of them on board ship, getting what other freight you can, so that if possible she may be filled up at Siam. If so, send her away directly to us, for we would very fain have her here in such time that she may be dispatched hence for England some time in January next, so that she may go home a summer ship. But if it should be so that you cannot get her a full ship at Siam, then let her call at Queda to take in some goods there that we have agreed with Abdul Gophree about, unto whose vakeel we give you two letters, one sealed that we would have you send to Queda from Acheen or Malacca, and the other that is open give the Commander directing him to come to an anchor at the foot of the Bar of Queda River, and send the letter up in his boat. Our agreement is that he should stop there but four days and the goods by that time be sent down to him in hired boats, but to further his dispatch we would have him lend his long boat if there be occasion and be not precise to a day if he sees by stopping two or three days more he may get a good large parcel of goods, on freight. And if there his ship be fully laden, then he is to come away thence directly to us. But if it be not full, then he is call at Acheen, where we have directed the two Banians we send to be put on shore there to provide pepper &ca., ready to put on board the

ship. After taking in that, then let him be directed to come away directly to us, losing as little time as may be. Now if it should so fall out that you cannot procure a settlement at Siam, then dispose of all the goods with you at the prime cost in the Invoice rather than bring them back, and there proceed to invest in Copper or Toothnague, &ca., but buy not lead and bring with you, observing to govern yourselves in your passage hither, as we have directed you to order the Captain.

With these we give you four letters, three of them in English, namely, one to Mr. Faulcon, one to the Barcalong, and one to the King. That to Mr. Faulcon deliver immediately on your arrival ; and take his advice in the delivering of the other two, copies of which you have to show Mr. Faulcon. The other is a Persian Letter that, if you settle, we would have returned to us. But if you do not settle, when your business is done, and all on board ship to come away, contrive it so that this letter may be delivered into the King's own hands, and lie on your guard in a *defensible* position, to wait for an answer, which if you have not in a reasonable time as may be expected then come away. But whatever you do use all fair means first for a settlement ; if it cannot be effected we shall hereafter see to let the King and his ministers know that we will not be abused and that we have power

and force enough to right our Masters, but keep this private to yourselves we adjure you. And indeed we are very desirous to have a friendly settlement, in some measure out of respect for Mr. Faulcon, who hath been very ingenious and industrious, and it would be ten thousand pities he should not perserve the honour he hath gained; and should we be forced to to use force, it will be his certain overthrow, which we hope by your prudence, and his ingenuity, will be prevented.

We know it is customary to give presents to the King, Barcalong, &ca., at first coming and this we leave to your discretion, after taking the advice of Mr. Faulcon. It is usual for the King to make returns of all presents, to their full value, which you must give the Right Honble. Company credit for, as this ever was observed.

We would have you keep a Diary of all material passages in the whole voyage, and whilst at Siam, in it let all Consultations, sales of goods, &ca., be inserted, and signed, and a discourse of the trade too, and from Siam the time of the junks going thence for Japan, their cargoes out, with the time of their return, and usual cargoes. And one of these Diaries send us.

We understand from Acheen that there was there a new Interloping ship called the Barcalong, bound for Siam. Stir up what you can

against them, but in prudence not to hinder your settling. She is a ship of 400 tons, as we are informed wholly consigned to Mr. Faulcon, which makes us so cautious concerning her; and if you cannot prevail with him to disown her, yet if you settle you may hereafter get him to wholly refuse all Interlopers coming to Siam, which is what we very effectually recommend to your best endeavours as a most acceptable service.

The Chief we direct to keep the Cash, and we positively enjoin him to have it balanced every month, when the second and third are to see that the Cash agrees with the Balance. The Chief is to sign the monthly Accounts of the Cash, to be kept in a book for the purpose, and the second and third to witness it.

We require you to entertain no Interlopers nor straggling Englishmen in the Right Honble. Company's Factory, to avoid unnecessary expenses, and future great trouble and inconvenience that may happen from the irregular and unwarrantable actions of such people. The second we would have keep the books of account of the factory or voyage, and the third the warehouse keep [. . .] expenses. With these we give you an account with freight of what goods there are on board the ship, by which you will see who they belong to, unto whom they are consigned, and at what place to be landed, so that you may be careful in the delivery of them, that there be no complaints.

In your invoice you will find a present for the Queen of Acheen, &ca., which we would have you deliver with all the usual ceremonies and respect, together with the President's Letter to her, and recommend to the Queen, &ca., the two Banians that go on the ship, who are entrusted to receive their freight of the goods landed there, and we have directed them to dispose of it. At Acheen we understand is Mr. Richard Mohun, a gentleman that we think very ready to serve the Right Honble. Company in what he can; he lives in the Company's house. Pray make all nimble dispatch there, and away for Siam.

On board the ship is 100 bags of wheat and five chests of Syraz wine for Bombay, which we would have you put ashore there, and at Callecutt eight bags Gold that was put on board from the Williamson. That you must be sure to put ashore at Callecutt, with our letter for the Chief, &ca., there, which we would have you do without making any more stay than an absolute necessity may require, and in case you cannot land the wheat and wine at Bombay without making loss of time, carry it with you and make the most of it at Malacca, giving us credit for it. We have a young man for Carwarr; but it is so late in the year that we dare not adventure your calling there, and therefore send him not now. And we positively require that from Bombay you sail directly to Callecutt, where you must call to land this gold, which we know may be

done without any danger to your passage, and little or no loss of time.

You will read in the copy of the President's letter to Mr. Constant Faulcon that there is on board the ship on freight a parcel of goods belonging to the President, &ca., which is consigned him out of hopes to gain the more on him. In case of his mortality, or disgrace, you are desired to dispose of the goods and make returns on the ship, the goods being on double freight.

With you goes Mr. Samuel Potts, one that hath served the Right Honble. Company and cannot see but that this is the only way to recover it, he having considerable adventures on trade at Siam, and money owing him. As he gives into us to the amount of about Rupees 10,000, we would have you assist him what you can, in recovering what may be due to him from any, and when he hath made good to you catties 28 : ga. 6 : ma. 13 that he is a debtor on balance, in the last books closed by him Sept. the 30th 1683, and a further sum of rupees 250 spared him here, that his necessities required, advise us of it, and the President and Council at Fort St. George, that care may be taken for his disposal till the time when he hath no trust in the Right Honble. Company's concerns.

With these we give you the copy of two books of accounts, those closed last Sep.

tember 1683, wherein you will find many debts standing out, which we would have you use your utmost endeavours to get in; and that they may be kept in perpetual memory, let them be all entered in the first leaf of your Journal and so continued to [...Journal] till they are received. The other books are Mr. Strangh's; imperfect as they are pray draw them to a balance, and what debts may by them be standing out we desire you will likewise endeavour to recover.

There goes on the ship a Dutch woman that the Director and his lady desired might have her passage to Malacca, which we could not handsomely deny. We desire you will appoint her a fit accommodation; use her civilly whilst with you, and put her ashore at Malacca.

If it be your good fortune to settle at Siam—of which we cannot see to the contrary—you must look on yourselves as subordinate to the President and Council of Fort St. George and accordingly apply yourselves to them, and for the amount of the Invoice we give you, let us have credit in your books under the head of Surat Presidency, and Fort St. George your Account Current. We have not more, but wish you a good voyage and rest

Your very Loving friends

JOHN CHILD

FRANCIS DAY

BARO HARRIS

Surat the 13th May 1685.

The Letters for the King and
Barcalong we give you open
to make up as you may be
advised at Siam, according to
the custom of that Country

Vera Copia

PER JOHN SHAXTON

Secry.

Press list No. 269. [Bombay]

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. III

Commission and instructions given by us the President and Council for the Right Honble. Company's affairs in India, Persia, &ca., unto our Loving Friend, Capt. Edward Prestwitch, Commander of the ship *Faulcon*; to be observed by him in his intended voyage to Siam. Dated at Surat the 14th May 1685.

Our Loving Friend Capt. ED. PRESTWITCH.

We have been unhappy from our many troubles this year [a word lost] the rest are disturbed, that it is so late before we could dispatch you. But it is not so late as Dutch ships have gone from hence and we nothing question, with God's blessing, but that you will behave yourselves manfully and perform all our desires. And now having your factors, passengers and all on board, wind and weather permitting, we would have you weigh your anchor and prosecute your voyage. You are first to just call at Bombay to take in there Mr. Robert Harbin and land the two bags of wheat and five chests of wine, but if this cannot be effected without great loss of time, you are not to stay to perform it. At the same time you will observe the orders of the factors on board you. Thence you must sail away directly for Callecutt, where you must land the eight bags of Gold and deliver them unto Mr. Michell, &ca., factors, which we know you may

do without loss of time and we would not have you stay there longer than just to perform it. From thence you are to sail away for Acheen, where your stay will not belong, we having directed Mr. Harbin, &ca., to that effect. Thence away for Siam, and it may be touch at Malacca, a point which we have left to the factors. In the whole term of your voyage keep your ship in a continual posture of defence, and for your sailing from Siam we leave you to follow such orders as you may receive from Mr. Robert Harbin, &ca., factors, unto whom we have given such directions as we hope you may be here early enough to go hence for England January next, and so, heartily wishing you a good voyage all safe and a seasonable return to us, we commit you to the Almighty's protection, and rest

Your very affectionate friends

JOHN CHILD

FRANCIS DAY

BARRO HARRIS.

Vera Copia

PER JOHN SLAXTON.

Secry.

Press list No. 275. [Bombay].

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol. III.

To the Honble. William Gyfford, President
and Governor, &ca., Council at
Fort St. George.

Our last was under date the 23rd March, wherein we gave an account of what was needful to that time, since which we have received yours of the 2nd March, which arrived with us the 4th passed, which made us give the bearers Rupees 12 according to your advice.

We were very glad to read that you had despatched the Beaufort and Rochester for England. The Nathaniel, if you observe, went from hence the same day they sailed from you. God grant they may all three save their passages, and safely arrive with the Right Honble. Company. We heartily wish you good success in the settlement of Priaman, and as heartily wish it may answer expectations. The Bengal Merchant was met in the Gulf of Persia by the Williamson, in her return to us.

We should have been glad of some fresh Englishmen from you, but since it cannot be, we must be contented, and we hope a short time will bring us supplies from England, that we may be enabled to thoroughly settle Bombay. The James sloop we have no occasion for; she will be to us but a burden; and as for Portuguese soldiers we have no want of them.

The only Interloper this way is Captain Goodlad, in a ship called the Adventure, of about 250 Tons. She went to Seynda, where she spent some time, and seeing she could do nothing there she came away hither, and is now hauled up in this River, where she winters. There is said to be a ship of about the same burthen arrived at Muscat. We have small hopes of effecting any thing against them. We have written Mr. Faulcon concerning the Interloping ship Barcalong. It would be well to prevent Interlopers from nesting themselves there, but we cannot see it of any great Import whilst they come out so openly. They may soon be awearry of Siam of their own accord, and will choose rather to go directly to those places where their Europe goods will vend best and where they can buy up at the cheapest rate such choice of goods as are proper for Europe, without some orders from England to prevent it. Yet your Honour, &ca., will read in our Instructions to the Siam Factors, that we have effectually recommended to them the removing of Interlopers from thence, for although we cannot do what we would against them, yet it would be a neglect not to do what we can against them.

The terms on which Bombay was delivered to Sir. Thomas Grantham your Honour, &ca., may judge of by the proposals, and pardon come, a copy whereof is now sent.

We have not been able to serve the

Right Honble. Company suitably to our desires, but our utmost endeavours have not been wanting. We have in former letters advised how many ships we had sent home, and how we had, and designed to employ those in the country. The *Cæsar* and *Delight* received their dispatches for England the 28th past, both fully laden. The *Williamson* returned to us from Gombroon the 9th instant; she was on her passage 18 days. She hath made out and back about Rupees 38,000. She is now near unladen and is to winter at Carwarr or Bombay. The *Barnardiston* was not arrived at Gombroon; when she last came thence she hath brought us fresh news from Europe. We send you now a packet from the Right Honble. Company that we account a copy of that sent you by Capt. Norgrove. The *Barnardiston* we are expecting from Gombroon; if she brings us any news from Europe, we shall immediately send it away to your Honour by express. We hope your two expected ships are arrived early with you, with a large stock and good news. The Right Honble. Company gave us notice that we might expect before this the prudent *Mary* and *London*, but neither has arrived as yet. God send them safe! The *Sampson* and *Society* we have employed to Persia and Bussorah on freight. The Persians and Dutch were not friends when the *Williamson* came thence; they were in hopes of coming to a reconciliation for the present, but how long it may last time will shew.

The Dutch were endeavouring to huddle up a peace on any terms. The China Merchant we have sent for China laden with the Right Honble. Company's own goods, to the amount of Rupees 81757 pice 15 as per the copy of her Invoice now sent. In all likelihood she will come to you to lade for home, they having great hopes of a settlement at Amoy. A copy of the Factors' instructions and Captain's dispatch is enclosed. Mr. John Gladman, Chief on that design, was one of our Council, a person of real worth, and we question not but his behaviour will make him acceptable to your Honour, &ca. We would very fain have given some ready money along with him, to which purpose we really stopped the ship to the last, in hopes the ships from England would have come in, or the Williamson from Persia, but neither did. The Faulcon must return to us, because of goods on freight. A copy of the Invoice of what is laden on her for account of the Right Honble. Company is now remitted. It amounts to Rupees 41,016 pice 5 together with a copy of the factors' instructions and Captain's dispatches. We shall not charge you with these invoices now but the two voyages, and hereafter when we see they settle, we shall carry the voyages to your debt and advise you thereof. And so wishing a good settlement in both places and that what we have done therein may prove acceptable to the Right Honble. Company and to your Honour &ca., and serve both to your

future disposal and management [he . . .]

Your Honour's overland Advices were sent forward by ship Caesar. We have not more to add but that we are,

Honble Sir and Sirs,

Your very Affectionate friends
and humble servants

J. CHILD

FRANS. DAY

BARO. HARRIS.

Surat the 19th May 1685.

We have paid your Cossetts
Rupees 18 to defray their
Charges to you.

Press list No. 282_ [Bombay].

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President, Governor
and Council at Fort St. George,
dated 25th May 1685.

* * * *

This morning the President received a
present from the King of Siam, which he sent
him as a token of his favour to him for his
assistance in his affairs upon the Coast.

* * * *

Factory Records,
Bombay, vol. 3.

The President and Council at Surat to the
Deputy Governor and Council of Bombay.

(Extract)

Dated 11 June 1685.

The factors from Persia write us that they had thoughts of putting on board the *Barnardiston* two Ambassadors, one the King of Persia's and the other the King of Siam's. If they should come to the Island we would have you use them with all kindness; let the East India House be cleared for their accommodation, and favor them what you can in accommodating their Horses, &ca., with house room, but put the Right Honble. Company to no charge, and pray be cautious how you trust them or their attendants into the Fort . . . If the factors in Persia have given them any expectation that the ship shall proceed for Siam, tell them the Monsoon time will not now serve, and when it doth we shall see to serve them what we can.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 109,
pp. 239-241.

William Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George
to John Child and Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 11 June 1685.

Having this opportunity by the King of Siam's Pattamar, we cannot but acknowledge the receipt of your Honours' &ca. . . .

We hear that your Honours, &ca., have sent a Chief and Council to settle at Siam, and we shall be glad if they have done it effectually, because we believe it will be greatly beneficial to the Right Honble. Company for the procuring of Pepper, and the vend of Europe goods, and we hope that thereby a trade to Japan and China may be introduced, and the Interlopers prevented from going that way. And it will now be necessary for us to know who, and what orders and instructions your Honours, &ca., have given those you sent for Siam, because the Right Honourable Company have been pleased to put all their factories in the South Seas under a subordination to this Presidency (and we would not willingly insist on lesser or fewer privileges then your Honours, &ca., have already propounded), and besides the King of Siam hath sent one of his great men hither to treat with us about a settlement there (and power to make us good terms). He tells us (after we had acquainted him that there were persons already gone from Surat to settle at Siam) they desired it from hence rather than Surat, in regard they may have the opportunity

of a more frequent correspondence, and have the greater hopes of our assistance in his Majesty's affairs in these parts, which he is much engaged in. But for our parts, we so much desire the general good and success of our Honble. Masters' affairs, that we would have no misunderstanding between us, lest it should delay or prejudice the settlement, and were it not for the Right Honble. Company's express commands we should rather desire that your Honours, &ca., would please to take the trouble upon you. But in respect of them, we cannot refuse it, so it would be most proper that we send over a Chief from hence to your Council, which we were thinking to do, but we are unwilling to disappoint him whom your Honour, &ca., have sent thither already. Therefore for the present, we shall only give you some further instructions, (after we have fully treated with the King's Ambassador here) and order them to transfer your Account to us (advising us to what amount it is) which your Honours, &ca., will then clear off by Account Current, London, in your books, and we shall credit you in the same for ours, and charge the Factory of Siam, and if your Honours, &ca., please to confirm the same to them, it will be agreeable to the Right Honble. Company's orders.

If the *Phoenix* be arrived and hath any orders from his Majesty about Interlopers (as we hear she hath) they may meet with one called the Barcalong at Siam.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p.490¹

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 17 June 1685.

Write to the King
of Siam about Faul-
con's intolerable ab-
uses.

Constant Faulcon, formerly Mr. White's man, now at Siam, employed by that King's Chief Minister, hath so intolerably abused the Company's servants there and invaded all the English privileges . . . that we can no longer endure his oppression, nor adventure again with any ship into his Ports until that ill man be punished by the King of Siam according to his desert. Of which we desire you to write to the said King of Siam or to his Barcalong in our names, demanding of him justice to be done upon the offender, and satisfaction for the estate we have lost there, by reason of the many injuries and oppressions of the said Constant Faulcon, and let the said Barcalong know that if a ready compliance be not given to you there, we will take our own measures to right ourselves when we think fit. We have from Fort St. George and other places the same complaints of the said Constant Faulcon as we have now from you.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 491.

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated 17 June 1685.

About Constant
Faulcon's abuses.

By the *Mexico Merchant* we have received articles against Constant Faulcon of Siam, containing such notorious abuses of our servants there, and such infractions of our privileges, that we are resolved not to put up with them. And therefore we have written to our General of Surat to demand severe punishment to be inflicted on the said Constant Faulcon, and satisfaction to be made us for our damages by the disappointment of the *Mexico's* voyage, the burning of our factory and goods and loss of all our debts, which damages we suppose may amount in the whole to about 10 or 15 thousand pounds sterling, which we are resolved to reprove ourselves for upon the said King of Siam and his subjects, in case he makes us not satisfaction upon our demands in an amicable and friendly way, which out of kindness to you we give you notice of that you may be cautious how you trust anything of your own in that King's dominions, although we do not think it advisable to tell you, or any other friend where, or when, we intend to reprove ourselves.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 492.

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Hugli.

(Extract)

Dated 17 June 1685.

About the Siamese
that went from
hence.

If those Siamese that went from hence
by the *George* be not gone from you, you should
seize upon their goods for our use until satisfaction
be made upon the Demands we have
ordered our General and Council of Surat to
make upon and from that King.

Press list No. 317. [Bombay].

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George. Vol. III.

[To the President and Governor of Fort
St. George, &ca., Council]

Gombroon, the 17th June 1685.

Honble. &ca., and Honoured Friends.

Sirs,

The primo May it pleased God to cause to arrive in safety the *Bengal Merchant*, Captain John Goldsborough, from the Bay of Bengal laden with 5753 bales of sugar. The trouble we met with from the Dutch, in denying us the liberty and use of their country boats to unlade her, you may partly understand from the enclosed to the Agent, &ca., which we send open for your Honours', &ca., perusal. But you will learn more at large from Captain Goldsbrough, who has perfect knowledge of the whole business, from the beginning to the end, and whose assistance we cannot but commend, he having unladen almost half the ship with his own boats, till such time as we were out of necessity (though with some considerable charge to the Honble. Company) forced to buy up country boats for that service.

The King of Siam's ambassador Hodgee Sellin and this King's Mahmud Hossenbeeg have been here some months waiting a conveyance to Siam by whom we have been so

much importuned, as well as by the Kaune and shawbunder here, for a ship to convey their persons and retinue to Siam, that without doing the Company's affairs as well here as in those parts considerable and apparent detriment we could not avoid complying with their desires in this case, but since the place lies so much out of the way for the Coast and Surat ships, we could not consent to send them directly thither, but contrived it by reason of the lateness in the year, they are content to be conveyed to the Port, there to expect another conveyance to Tenasserim or Siam, so that accordingly we have given them passage upon this ship Bengal Merchant with all their attendance and lumber, which has well filled up the ship.

Not having any such order or power to bear us out to entertain these persons upon the Company's ship gratis, though we submissively suppose it would have been no loss to the Right Honble. Company to have gratified in that respect two such considerable Princes as the King of Siam, and the King of Persia are for the Company's affairs, we have agreed with them for freight as per the enclosed account which we hope may meet with your Honours', &ca., approbation.

We cannot omit recommending to your Honours', &ca., care the aforesaid persons, the time of their stay with you, They depend much

upon your Honours, &ca., for a conveyance to the King of Siam's country, either Tenasserim or Siam itself, and we hope it may without any inconvenience to our Masters' affairs, be effected to the contentment and satisfaction of both.

The time of our being in Spahawne, while Mr. Samuel Darnelly was yet alive and our Chief, Hodgee Sellim, the King of Siam's ambassador, by his daily and incessant importunity, prevailed with us to make him a loan to the amount of 725½ mdt. to serve his occasions, promising and giving it us under his hand to pay us in Cheqt. here at eight llba. each. Notwithstanding that when he arrived at the place and upon demand of the money, he was not able to procure anything, they being fierce, upon which he made his proffer of payment in mamodt., which we refused, not knowing well what to do with them. At last having driven us off a considerable time, he made his application to us begging us to take up his bill in Siam, upon which, taking into consideration the money we were to send to Bengal, on the account of the Henry and William, for last year's sugar, we found it more advantageous far to the Honble. Company to have his bills to be paid in Siam at 30 Rupees the [*sic*] to md. as he did not deny us, than to have sent you mamodt. which we must have done, this old money we now send you not being then come down, nor had we any knowledge of its coming, so that

what is done therein we hope may meet with your Honours', &ca., liking.

The amount of the said Hodgee Sellim's account of freight being 183 to mds. we have taken his bills to be paid in Siam at 30 Rupees the to md., and have sent him more in ready money 17 to mdt. to make it up to 200 as he entreated us, both which bills we send your Honours, &ca., to take care by the surest and quickest means possible for the recovery of the money. We trust there can be no scruple of its security.

The freight money payable by the King of Persia's ambassador, we have not been able to get it in time enough to send by this ship, but we have credited the Bengal Factory's account current with it, and we send herewith the Henry and William's account of the sugar she brought last year.

There are 20 chests of rose water, 20 chests of wine, and 2 chests of fruit put on board this ship for Metchlepatam. Will you please to forward them.

We enlarge not further, but most respectfully tender the presentation of our humble services and Brevia,

Honourable Sir, &ca.,

Your Honours', &ca., most humble servants

DANIEL EDWARDS

FRANCIS SNAPE.

Press list No. 324. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Consultation of the President Governor and
Council at Fort St. George,

Dated 22nd June 1685.

* * * *

General [letter] to the Chief and Council at
Siam and another to the General of Batavia read
and passed.

* * * *

Press list No. 330. [Bombay]

Extract from Letters to Fort St. George, Vol III.

[To the President and Governor of Fort
St. George, &ca., Council]

Honble. Sir &ca., Sirs,

Meeting with this opportunity by Mr. Jordan, we could not but demonstrate our dutifulness in giving your Honour notice of our procedure towards Siam, for the resettling of that factory subordinate to your Honours. We suppose ere this the President and Council of Surat have satisfied your Honours as to the reasons and circumstances thereof. And if these suit with your Honours' inclinations and approval as to the manner and method of its commencement, we make no scruple of its duration, since we are all prone to serve our Right Honble. Masters with emulation under your Honours' directions. Nor are we backward in promising to your Honours a full satisfaction in our service since we can safely assert that our aptitudes tend to the pleasuring of that government jointly with the Right Honble. East India Company's interest. But Surat Presidency has been so sparing in their assistance of stock that we fear Interloping will eclipse ours in regard of its infancy, but we hope your Honours will be more mindful of its growth in empowering us with a speedy recruitment of stock and ample orders and directions. We desire to have your

Honours' decision as to the present here in Acheen (amounting to upwards of 400 Rupees which is invoiced to our factory), whether or no we shall make an entry of it in our books, having regard to the fact that it was given for the consideration of particular goods on freight for the saving of the Customs. This matter has disgraced the Honble. Company instead of raising their credit, for this greedy Government demand a two Tael under pretence of an old Customs duty and contract for an yearly payment of such a sum for every Surat ship, which creates us more trouble and delay than we expected or than if we had no present. But we are using all the plausible means and fair imaginable for an accommodation and speedy dispatch, which we suppose will be within 4 or 5 days more with the assistance of Mr. Richard Mohun, who has not been hitherto wanting in all the variety of service to acquit himself an entire and zealous prosecutor of the Right Honble. Company's affairs and credit. This puts a period to our further advices until we obtain our hope for a Settlement in Siam, from whence your Honours shall have all particulars and clearer prospect of our services, capacities and desires of improving ourselves,

Honble. Sir and Sirs,

Your Honours' most devoted and humble
servants

ROBERT HARBIN

DANIEL GYFFORD

THO. YALE.

Acheen the 25th June 1685.

Press list No. 360. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President Governor and Council at Fort St. George,

Dated 29th July 1685.

* * * *

This afternoon the Bengal Merchant arrived here from Persia and brought three General letters from Gombroon, viz., one for this place, one for Hugly and one for Metchlepatam, with an account of the sugar sent per the Henry and Willam and the Hare, the Bengal Factory account current, the Bengal Merchant's account for freight, an Invoice for 20 chests of Wine, 20 chests Rosewater and 2 chests of fruit for Metchlepatam, the Bill of Lading, and two Bills payable by the King of Siam, or his ambassador. Upon the said ship came two ambassadors viz., the King of Persia's ambassador to the King of Siam, and the King of Siam's ambassador to the King of Persia, now returning to Siam, also 33 horses, abundance of lumber, and a great number of attendants.

Press list No. 361 and 362. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Consultation of the President Governor and
Council at Fort St. George.

Dated 3rd August 1685.

* * * *

The Persian and Siamese ambassadors being arrived in this Road upon the Bengal Merchant from Persia, it is thought convenient and accordingly appointed that Mr. Yale and Mr. Lucas do go aboard to congratulate their safe arrival, and to invite and attend them ashore and that they be received with all due respect and honour, suitable to the grandeur of their Masters, and the Right Honble. Company's affairs in their Kingdoms, that our civilities may oblige their further kindness and friendship.

* * * *

*Extract from Diary of Consultation,
dated 3rd August 1685.*

This afternoon Mr. Yale and Mr. Lucas brought the ambassadors ashore after they had been handsomely entertained aboard the ship, with salutes of great guns at coming off, and other accustomed civilities, in their coming from the ship to the shore. They were saluted by all the ships in the road, both English and country, and upon their arrival were met at the sea gate by the President and Council, chief inhabitants, and merchants of the town, the garrison being in arms. Guards were made for them to conduct them to the Fort, with all the splendor this place affords, the great guns firing from their landing, till they came to the place appointed for their reception in the fort, and after a kind welcome they were entertained with a noble banquet and music, and 31 great guns were fired to the health of each of their great Masters, which solemnity being ended they were accompanied by the President, &ca., to the garden house, and from thence by Mr. Yale to their appointed lodgings.

Letter Book,
vol. 7, p. 493.

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 12 August 1685.

Hope they have
not resettled the fac-
tory at Siam

We hope you have not resettled any Fac-
tory at Siam, we having found by long experi-
ence that the place will never do us any
service, especially whilst that wicked fellow
Faulcon hath any authority with the King.

Mr. Potts, Strangh
and Crouch have ser-
ved us worthily

By the perusal of all the Siam books and
papers we find that Mr. Potts, Mr. Strangh
and Mr. Crouch did serve us worthily, and
were true to our interest according to their
abilities in their respective capacities, but
they were overpowered and intolerably abused
by Faulcon. And therefore we do desire you

Demand satisfac-
tion at Siam and get
Faulcon punished.

by the first opportunity to demand and re-
cover if you can satisfaction of that King, and
that Faulcon may be punished according to
his deserts. In order whereunto, recall that
Factory as soon as you can.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 109,
pp. 242-3.

(Extract)

William Gyfford and Council at Fort St. George
to John Child and Council at Surat.

Dated ? August or September 1685.

We now understand from yourselves (which before we only had from others) that you have sent the *Faulcon* to Siam and a Chief and other Factors upon her to endeavour a settlement there, which we are very glad of, and that the Right Honble. Company have acquainted your Honour, &ca., that it is to be subordinate to this Presidency. This being so (as we advised in our last we would do), we have sent them some additional instructions, whereof we herewith send you a copy, which we are glad to find is agreeable with yours given them before, and hope they will observe in all things to act accordingly, so that at last we may obtain a firm settlement which hath been so often attempted and yet (by one misunderstanding or other) hath been as often frustrated.

Press list No. 417. [Bombay].

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Consultation of the President Governor and
Council at Fort St. George,
dated 3rd September 1685.

* * * *

The Siamese ambassador having signified to us that he hath yet occasion for Pago. 150 more, it is ordered that it be paid him, he giving his Bill to repay it, to the Chief, &ca., Council in Siam, with 20 per cent. Respondentia upon the ship Annapourna's arrival at Tenasserim, as he hath agreed for the P. 600 formerly paid him.

The Persian and Siamese ambassadors intending shortly to embark aboard the ship, Annapourna for Tenasserim, it is agreed and ordered that they be presented each with half a piece of scarlet, to continue to oblige them.

* * * *

Press list No. 422. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President Governor
and Council at Fort St. George,

Dated 7th September 1685.

* * * *

This afternoon the Persian and Siamese
ambassadors embarked aboard the Annapourna
for Tenasserim.

* * * *

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 3a, fo. 98.

Abstract of General Letter from Fort St.
George to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 1 October 1685.

Para. 27. Mr. Ivatt is dead. One Mr. Coates from Siam encourages a Settlement there. They have good hopes of it, and have wrote pressingly to Faulcon to promote the Company's interest.

Court Minutes,
vol. 34, p. 150.

A Court of Committees held

15 October 1685.

(Extract)

On reading a paper of several demands for losses and injuries sustained by the Company from the King of Siam and his Ministers, now produced in Court, it is ordered that it be referred to the Committees for shipping to consider thereof, and . . . to draw up a perfect charge against the said King and his Ministers and to present the same unto the Court.

Letter Book,
vol. 8, p.12.

(Extract)

General Letter from the Court of Committees
to the Council at Surat.

Dated 28 October 1685.

Thomas Yale . . . behaved himself
very ill at that place [Siam], which we
thought necessary to intimate to you that you
may not trust him too far before you . . .
have a fuller account from those you have
sent to Siam, whom we would have you forth-
with to recall, having by long experience
found that place unfit for an English settle-
ment, before that wicked fellow Faulcon ar-
rived at so much power there, who hath ren-
dered the place ten times worse than it was
before, to our very great prejudice. For
which in due time we hope you will recover
satisfaction from that King or his subjects.

Recall our factors
from Siam

Hope to recover
satisfaction for ab-
uses there.

Factory Records,
Masulipatam,
vol. 8.

(Extract)

Robert Freeman and Samuel Swynoke at
Masulipatam to John Coates, an English-
man in the King of Siam's service.

Dated 27th November 1685.

We are not, nor can be satisfied with what you write relating to your taking of the King of Golconda's ship and John De Marcora's in that hostile manner without the least declaration or notice before given of your reasons for so doing. And whereas you seem to allege it was for the damages the King of Siam and his servants had sustained by the violence and force used to them by Allee Beague, you in all reason ought first to have stated the damages you pretend, and then to have made a public demand of satisfaction for the same from Allee Beague, giving him and all other officers in his Government to understand by what power you were commissioned to require reparation. Had you done that, it might have been satisfactory to Mahomed Repheake, and put a stop to his charge upon us, in this Factory and those in Madapollam, for a fourfold restitution of whatsoever damages they shall assert, that the King of Golconda and John De Marcora have sustained by your seizure of their ships and goods. And let Allee Beague be never so conscious of whatsoever prejudice he may have done to the King of Siam, his servants, yourself or others, yet all the Honourable Company's servants in both Factories are by him believed to have

combined with you in this action, and the appearances thereof seem so real to all the country that no arguments will persuade them to the contrary. And if that you consent not to restore the ships, we must assuredly expect to smart severely for what you have done in a manner secretly, and in the dark; whereas your demands, if publicly made and satisfaction required in the same manner (had they been refused) you then could, with much more justice and reason after you have proclaimed or declared a war in his Majesty of Siam's name against the King of Golconda, have prosecuted it.

Factory Records,
China, vol. 16.

Amoy the 6th December 1685.

Mr. Constantine Faulcon.

Sir,

These, with tender of our respects, serve to acquaint you of our accidentally being in this Port, and withal on behalf of our Honble. Masters, to desire your assistance for the recovery of no small charge we have been at, occasioned partly by one Chelseong and Oung Keca, Commander and Mate of one of the King of Siam's junks now here, the manner thus: Having some damage in our ship, our Captain carried some pieces of cloth to an island in this Port called Collingshue to wash, and whiten. In the night the junk's sampan came and stole about 20 pieces, and at another time 2 pieces, and the third time they came in the day, and after much lingering and loitering thereabouts, and our people looking so well after the cloth that they could have no opportunity of taking, at last one of them snatches away two of our men's hats (as we, not without reason, conjecture) with an intent only to make our men run after him and in their absence the rest were to steal the cloth. But one of our men running after him that stole the hats, and being likely to catch him, he dropped one hat, and turning short, had near knocked our man's brains out with a great club, but he nimbly avoided the blow, and calling to another of our men, he shot at him and broke

his thigh bone, a little above the knee, to cure which we have been at no small trouble and charge. He has been on board us from the 20th September, the day on which he was shot, until the 2nd instant, and after much trouble and charge we agreed with the man's father, &ca., to give him seventy Taels and 10 pieces of white Baftas broad, and to the Tune Loya, second of the Militia here, for his consent Royl. 8/8. 200, to his scrivani, &ca., servants 30 Tael, to his messenger 10 Tael, and 2 pieces Sallampores white, and one pair of pistols. Now more (has) at last (to be paid) to the 2nd above. We had come off upon much easier terms had not the abovesaid Captain exasperated the thing twice, when we were before the Tune Loya, the above second. He told him we came off upon too easy terms and that he would give 1000 Taels to kill one of us, upon which, and his saying he would not consent to part with his man, but that we should stay and cure the man and deliver him well on board, we were retarded some days, but at length have made an end, delivering the man as well as could be expected, and in a fair way of recovery, the bone being cemented. But we are certain had it not been for the exasperation of the abovesaid Captain of the junk, it had not cost us near so much in money, &ca., nor had we lost so much time. We have likewise been robbed ashore, in our Factory, by

our house being broken open in several places, and one night we got out so timely as to see the thieves get into a boat, and make towards the Siam junk, and we do really believe they were ordered to rob us by the said Captain. Now in consideration of all this, we hope you will be so kind as to right our Masters ; and excuse us in that we have not given you your due titles, which is occasioned by our ignorance, and not any disrespect, for we must acknowledge ourselves much below your quality, and ambitious only of the title of,

Sir,

Your Friends and humble Servants

JOHN CHENEY

AMBROSE MOODY.

Factory Records,
Masulipatam,
vol. 8.

(Extract)

Robert Freeman and Samuel Swynoke at
Masulipatam to President Gyfford and
Council at Fort St. George.

Dated 22nd December 1685.

The 8th current . . . we set out for
Madapollam . . . The 13th we concluded the business with Mr. Coates, who delivered all John Da Mark's things and only keeps his ship and the King's till his own or the King of Siam's is finished and put into the water . . . and the only dispute now is a parcel of burnt boats and paddy, which Mr. Coates will make no satisfaction for till Alley Beague does the like for the wrongs and damages done by him to the King of Siam. What the final conclusion may be we cannot yet guess at . . .

Press list No. 521. [Bombay]

Extract from Public Consultations, Vol. X.

Diary of Consultation of the President Governor
and Council at Fort St. George.

Dated 7th December 1685.

* * * *

Received a General letter from Metchlepatam dated the 30th of last month, advising us of Mr. Coates's proceedings, in seizing a Braminees ship and another of John de Mark's upon account of the differences between the King of Siam and the Governor of Metchlepatam, with two letters from Mr. Freeman, &ca., to Mr. Coates and one letter from him to them, and three letters from Mahomed Rapheck, Deputy Governor of Ellor, to Mr. Samuel Wales, two of which are of one contents.

* * * *

(191)

✓

S

CATALOGUED. / 5

~~1000~~

N. V

N.C

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.

S. No. 148. N. DELHI.